BECKHOFF New Automation Technology

Documentation | EN

EL34x3

3-Phase Power Measurement Terminal



Table of contents

1	Fore	word		7
	1.1	Product	overview - Power measurement terminals	7
	1.2	Notes or	n the documentation	8
	1.3	Guide th	rough documentation	9
	1.4	Safety ir	nstructions	. 10
	1.5	Docume	ntation issue status	. 11
	1.6	Version	identification of EtherCAT devices	. 12
		1.6.1	General notes on marking	. 12
		1.6.2	Version identification of EL terminals	. 13
		1.6.3	Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC)	. 14
		1.6.4	Electronic access to the BIC (eBIC)	. 16
2	Prod	uct desc	ription	. 18
	2.1	EL3413	· ·	. 18
		2.1.1	Introduction	. 18
		2.1.2	Technical data	. 20
	2.2	EL3433		. 21
		2.2.1	Introduction	. 21
		2.2.2	Technical data	. 22
	2.3	Basic fu	nction principles	. 23
		2.3.1	Measuring principle	. 23
		2.3.2	RMS value calculation	23
		2.3.3	Effective power measurement	. 23
		2.3.4	Apparent power measurement	. 24
		2.3.5	Sign for power measurement	. 26
		2.3.6	Sign of the energy values	. 27
		2.3.7	Frequency measurement	. 27
	2.4	Current	transformer	. 28
	2.5	Start		. 30
3	Basio	cs comm	unication	. 31
	3.1	EtherCA	T basics	. 31
	3.2	EtherCA	T cabling – wire-bound	. 31
	3.3	General	notes for setting the watchdog	. 32
	3.4	EtherCA	T State Machine	. 34
	3.5	CoE Inte	erface	. 36
	3.6	Distribut	ed Clock	. 40
4	Insta	llation		41
-	4.1		ons for ESD protection	
	4.2		e	
	4.3		on on mounting rails	
	4.4		ion	
		4.4.1	Connection system	
		4.4.2	Wiring	
		4.4.3	Shielding	

	4.5	Note - p	ower supply	50
	4.6	Installati	on positions	51
	4.7	Position	ing of passive Terminals	53
	4.8	EL34x3	- LEDs and connection	54
		4.8.1	EL3413-0000	54
		4.8.2	EL3413-0001	57
		4.8.3	EL3413-0120	60
		4.8.4	EL3433-0000	63
	4.9	Disposa	l	66
5	Com	missioni	ng	67
	5.1	TwinCA	T Quick Start	67
		5.1.1	TwinCAT 2	70
		5.1.2	TwinCAT 3	80
	5.2	TwinCA	T Development Environment	93
		5.2.1	Installation of the TwinCAT real-time driver	94
		5.2.2	Notes regarding ESI device description	100
		5.2.3	TwinCAT ESI Updater	104
		5.2.4	Distinction between Online and Offline	104
		5.2.5	OFFLINE configuration creation	105
		5.2.6	ONLINE configuration creation	110
		5.2.7	EtherCAT subscriber configuration	118
		5.2.8	Import/Export of EtherCAT devices with SCI and XTI	128
	5.3	General	Commissioning Instructions for an EtherCAT Slave	135
	5.4	Process	data	143
		5.4.1	Sync Manager (SM)	143
		5.4.2	Operating modes and settings	146
		5.4.3	Predefined PDO Assignment	148
	5.5	Start-up	and parameter configuration	149
		5.5.1	Settings	149
		5.5.2	Measurements	150
		5.5.3	Scaling factors	154
	5.6	Object d	escription and parameterization	156
		5.6.1	Restore object	156
		5.6.2	Configuration data	157
		5.6.3	Command object	157
		5.6.4	Configuration data (vendor-specific)	159
		5.6.5	Input data	162
		5.6.6	Output data	167
		5.6.7	Information and diagnostic data	167
		5.6.8	Standard objects	169
6	Diag	nostics -	basic principles of diag messages	177
7	Appe	ndix		187
	7.1	EtherCA	T AL Status Codes	187
	7.2	Firmwar	e compatibility	188
	7.3	Firmwar	e Update EL/ES/EM/ELM/EP/EPP/ERPxxxx	190

	7.3.1	Device description ESI file/XML	191
	7.3.2	Firmware explanation	194
	7.3.3	Updating controller firmware *.efw	195
	7.3.4	FPGA firmware *.rbf	197
	7.3.5	Simultaneous updating of several EtherCAT devices	201
7.4	Restorin	g the delivery state	202
7.5	Support	and Service	203

1 Foreword

1.1 Product overview - Power measurement terminals

EL3413 [18]

3-phase power measurement terminal up to 690 V AC

<u>EL3413-0001 [) 18]</u>

3-phase power measurement terminal up to 600 V AC, UL approval

<u>EL3413-0120 [▶ 18]</u> 3-phase power measurement terminal up to 210 V AC

EL3433 [▶ 21] 3-phase power measurement terminal up to 500 V AC, 10 A

1.2 Notes on the documentation

Intended audience

This description is only intended for the use of trained specialists in control and automation engineering who are familiar with the applicable national standards.

It is essential that the documentation and the following notes and explanations are followed when installing and commissioning these components.

The qualified personnel is obliged to always use the currently valid documentation.

The responsible staff must ensure that the application or use of the products described satisfy all the requirements for safety, including all the relevant laws, regulations, guidelines and standards.

Disclaimer

The documentation has been prepared with care. The products described are, however, constantly under development.

We reserve the right to revise and change the documentation at any time and without prior announcement.

No claims for the modification of products that have already been supplied may be made on the basis of the data, diagrams and descriptions in this documentation.

Trademarks

Beckhoff[®], TwinCAT[®], TwinCAT/BSD[®], TC/BSD[®], EtherCAT[®], EtherCAT G[®], EtherCAT G10[®], EtherCAT P[®], Safety over EtherCAT[®], TwinSAFE[®], XFC[®], XTS[®] and XPlanar[®] are registered trademarks of and licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH. Other designations used in this publication may be trademarks whose use by third parties for their own purposes could violate the rights of the owners.

Patent Pending

The EtherCAT Technology is covered, including but not limited to the following patent applications and patents: EP1590927, EP1789857, EP1456722, EP2137893, DE102015105702 with corresponding applications or registrations in various other countries.



EtherCAT[®] is registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.

Copyright

© Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG, Germany.

The reproduction, distribution and utilization of this document as well as the communication of its contents to others without express authorization are prohibited.

Offenders will be held liable for the payment of damages. All rights reserved in the event of the grant of a patent, utility model or design.

Third-party brands

Third-party trademarks and wordmarks are used in this documentation. The trademark endorsements can be found at: <u>https://www.beckhoff.com/trademarks</u>

1.3 Guide through documentation



Further components of documentation

This documentation describes device-specific content. It is part of the modular documentation concept for Beckhoff I/O components. For the use and safe operation of the device / devices described in this documentation, additional cross-product descriptions are required, which can be found in the following table.

Title	Description
EtherCAT System Documentation (PDF)	System overview
	EtherCAT basics
	Cable redundancy
	Hot Connect
	EtherCAT devices configuration
I/O Analog Manual (PDF)	Notes on I/O components with analog in and outputs
Infrastructure for EtherCAT/Ethernet (PDF)	Technical recommendations and notes for design, implementation and testing
Software Declarations I/O (PDF)	Open source software declarations for Beckhoff I/O components

NOTICE

The documentations can be viewed at and downloaded from the Beckhoff website (www.beckhoff.com) via:

- the "Documentation and Download" area of the respective product page,
- the Download finder,
- the <u>Beckhoff Information System</u>.

If you have any suggestions or proposals for our documentation, please send us an e-mail stating the documentation title and version number to: <u>documentation@beckhoff.com</u>

1.4 Safety instructions

Safety regulations

Please note the following safety instructions and explanations! Product-specific safety instructions can be found on following pages or in the areas mounting, wiring, commissioning etc.

Exclusion of liability

All the components are supplied in particular hardware and software configurations appropriate for the application. Modifications to hardware or software configurations other than those described in the documentation are not permitted, and nullify the liability of Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG.

Personnel qualification

This description is only intended for trained specialists in control, automation and drive engineering who are familiar with the applicable national standards.

Signal words

The signal words used in the documentation are classified below. In order to prevent injury and damage to persons and property, read and follow the safety and warning notices.

Personal injury warnings

Hazard with high risk of death or serious injury.						
Hazard with medium risk of death or serious injury.						
There is a low-risk hazard that could result in medium or minor injury.						

Warning of damage to property or environment

NOTICE

The environment, equipment, or data may be damaged.

Information on handling the product



This information includes, for example:

recommendations for action, assistance or further information on the product.

1.5 Documentation issue status

Version	Comment
4.8.0	Update chapter "Process data"
	Update chapter "Object description and parameterization"
	Update structure
4.7	Update chapter "Technical data"
	Update structure
4.6	Update chapter "Technical data"
	Update chapter "Version identification of EtherCAT devices"
	Update structure
	Update Notes
	Update revision status
	Chapter Disposal added
4.5	Update chapter "UL notice"
	Update chapter "Firmware compatibility"
	Update structure
4.4	Update chapter "LEDs and connection"
	Update structure
	Update revision status
4.3	Update chapter "Technical data"
	Update chapter "Connection system" -> "Connection"
	Update structure
	Update revision status
4.2	Update revision status
	Update structure
4.1	Update chapter "Technical data"
	Update structure
4.0	Update chapter "Technical data"
	Update chapter "Basic function principles"
	Update chapter "Process data"
	Update chapter "Start-up and parameter configuration"
	Update chapter "Object description and parameterization"
	Update revision status
	Update structure
0.1 - 3.9	*archived*

1.6 Version identification of EtherCAT devices

1.6.1 General notes on marking

Designation

A Beckhoff EtherCAT device has a 14-digit designation, made up of

- · family key
- type
- version
- revision

Example	Family	Туре	Version	Revision
EL3314-0000-0016	EL terminal 12 mm, non-pluggable connection level		0000 basic type	0016
ES3602-0010-0017	ES terminal 12 mm, pluggable connection level		0010 high-precision version	0017
CU2008-0000-0000	CU device		0000 basic type	0000

Notes

- The elements mentioned above result in the **technical designation**. EL3314-0000-0016 is used in the example below.
- EL3314-0000 is the order identifier, in the case of "-0000" usually abbreviated to EL3314. "-0016" is the EtherCAT revision.
- The order identifier is made up of
 - family key (EL, EP, CU, ES, KL, CX, etc.)
 - type (3314)
 - version (-0000)
- The **revision** -0016 shows the technical progress, such as the extension of features with regard to the EtherCAT communication, and is managed by Beckhoff.

In principle, a device with a higher revision can replace a device with a lower revision, unless specified otherwise, e.g. in the documentation.

Associated and synonymous with each revision there is usually a description (ESI, EtherCAT Slave Information) in the form of an XML file, which is available for download from the Beckhoff web site. From 2014/01 the revision is shown on the outside of the IP20 terminals, see Fig. *"EL2872 with revision 0022 and serial number 01200815"*.

• The type, version and revision are read as decimal numbers, even if they are technically saved in hexadecimal.

1.6.2 Version identification of EL terminals

The serial number/ data code for Beckhoff IO devices is usually the 8-digit number printed on the device or on a sticker. The serial number indicates the configuration in delivery state and therefore refers to a whole production batch, without distinguishing the individual modules of a batch.

Example with serial number 12 06 3A 02:

12 - production week 12

06 - production year 2006

3A - firmware version 3A

02 - hardware version 02

Structure of the serial number: KK YY FF HH

- KK week of production (CW, calendar week)
- YY year of production
- FF firmware version

BECKHOFF

HH - hardware version

Ser.Nr.: 01200815 Rev.Nr.: 0022 EL2872 16 x digital output 24 V DC / 0.5 A

Fig. 1: EL2872 with revision 0022 and serial number 01200815

1.6.3 Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC)

The Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC) is increasingly being applied to Beckhoff products to uniquely identify the product. The BIC is represented as a Data Matrix Code (DMC, code scheme ECC200), the content is based on the ANSI standard MH10.8.2-2016.



Fig. 2: BIC as data matrix code (DMC, code scheme ECC200)

The BIC will be introduced step by step across all product groups.

Depending on the product, it can be found in the following places:

- · on the packaging unit
- directly on the product (if space suffices)
- on the packaging unit and the product

The BIC is machine-readable and contains information that can also be used by the customer for handling and product management.

Each piece of information can be uniquely identified using the so-called data identifier (ANSI MH10.8.2-2016). The data identifier is followed by a character string. Both together have a maximum length according to the table below. If the information is shorter, spaces are added to it.

Following information is possible, positions 1 to 4 are always present, the other according to need of production:

Posi- tion	Type of information	Explanation	Data identifier	Number of digits incl. data identifier	Example
1	Beckhoff order number	Beckhoff order number	1P	8	1P072222
2	Beckhoff Traceability Number (BTN)	Unique serial number, see note below	SBTN	12	SBTN k4p562d7
3	Article description	Beckhoff article description, e.g. EL1008	1K	32	1K EL1809
4	Quantity	Quantity in packaging unit, e.g. 1, 10, etc.	Q	6	Q 1
5	Batch number	Optional: Year and week of production	2P	14	2P 401503180016
6	ID/serial number	Optional: Present-day serial number system, e.g. with safety products	51S	12	51S 678294
7	Variant number	Optional: Product variant number on the basis of standard products	30P	12	30P F971, 2*K183

Further types of information and data identifiers are used by Beckhoff and serve internal processes.

Structure of the BIC

Example of composite information from positions 1 to 4 and with the above given example value on position 6. The data identifiers are highlighted in bold font:

1P072222SBTNk4p562d71KEL1809 Q1 51S678294

Accordingly as DMC:



Fig. 3: Example DMC 1P072222SBTNk4p562d71KEL1809 Q1 51S678294

BTN

An important component of the BIC is the Beckhoff Traceability Number (BTN, position 2). The BTN is a unique serial number consisting of eight characters that will replace all other serial number systems at Beckhoff in the long term (e.g. batch designations on IO components, previous serial number range for safety products, etc.). The BTN will also be introduced step by step, so it may happen that the BTN is not yet coded in the BIC.

NOTICE

This information has been carefully prepared. However, the procedure described is constantly being further developed. We reserve the right to revise and change procedures and documentation at any time and without prior notice. No claims for changes can be made from the information, illustrations and descriptions in this documentation.

1.6.4 Electronic access to the BIC (eBIC)

Electronic BIC (eBIC)

The Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC) is applied to the outside of Beckhoff products in a visible place. If possible, it should also be electronically readable.

The interface that the product can be electronically addressed by is crucial for the electronic readout.

K-bus devices (IP20, IP67)

Currently, no electronic storage or readout is planned for these devices.

EtherCAT devices (IP20, IP67)

All Beckhoff EtherCAT devices have an ESI-EEPROM which contains the EtherCAT identity with the revision number. The EtherCAT slave information, also colloquially known as the ESI/XML configuration file for the EtherCAT master, is stored in it. See the corresponding chapter in the EtherCAT system manual (Link) for the relationships.

Beckhoff also stores the eBIC in the ESI-EEPROM. The eBIC was introduced into Beckhoff IO production (terminals, box modules) in 2020; as of 2023, implementation is largely complete.

The user can electronically access the eBIC (if present) as follows:

- With all EtherCAT devices, the EtherCAT master (TwinCAT) can read the eBIC from the ESI-EEPROM
 - From TwinCAT 3.1 build 4024.11, the eBIC can be displayed in the online view.
 - To do this, check the "Show Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC)" checkbox under EtherCAT → Advanced Settings → Diagnostics:

TwinCAT	Project30	<mark>≉ ×</mark>									
General	Adapter	EtherCAT Online	CoE - C	Online							
NetId:	1	69.254.124.140.2.1			Advanced S Export Configu Sync Unit As Topolo	ration File		Advanced Settings 	Online View 0000'ESC Rev/Type' 0002'ESC Build' 0004'SM/FMMU Cnt' 0006'Ports/DPRAM' 0008'Eastures'	0000 Add Show Change Counters (State Changes / Not Present)	
Fram C	LWR	Addr 0x01000000 0x0000 0x0130	Len 1 2	WC 1 2	Sync Unit <default></default>	Cycle (ms) 4.000 4.000	Utilizatio 0.17 0.17	Diagnosis	0000 reading 0010 Phys Add' 0012 Corfigured Station Alias' 0020 Progister Protect' 0030 'Access Protect' 0040 'ESC reset' 0100 'ESC Chi 0102 'ESC Chi 0102 'ESC Chi 0102 'ESC Chi 0102 'ESC Status' 0110 'ESC Status' 0110 'ESC Status' 0120 'AL Chi '		Show Production Info

• The BTN and its contents are then displayed:

General	Adapter	EtherCAT Online	CoE - On	ine									
No	Addr	Name	State	CRC	Fw	Hw	Production Data	ItemNo	BTN	Description	Quantity	BatchNo	SerialNo
1	1001	Term 1 (EK1100)	OP	0.0	0	0							
2	1002	Term 2 (EL1018)	OP	0,0	0	0	2020 KW36 Fr	072222	k4p562d7	EL1809	1		678294
13	1003	Term 3 (EL3204)	OP	0.0	7	6	2012 KW24 Sa						
- 4	1004	Term 4 (EL2004)	OP	0,0	0	0		072223	k4p562d7	EL2004	1		678295
1 5	1005	Term 5 (EL1008)	OP	0,0	0	0							
- 6	1006	Tem 6 (EL2008)	OP	0,0	0	12	2014 KW14 Mo						
-].7	1007	Term 7 (EK1110)	OP	0	1	8	2012 KW25 Mo						

- Note: As shown in the figure, the production data HW version, FW version, and production date, which have been programmed since 2012, can also be displayed with "Show production info".
- Access from the PLC: From TwinCAT 3.1. build 4024.24, the functions *FB_EcReadBIC* and *FB_EcReadBTN* for reading into the PLC are available in the Tc2_EtherCAT library from v3.3.19.0.
- EtherCAT devices with a CoE directory may also have the object 0x10E2:01 to display their own eBIC, which can also be easily accessed by the PLC:

• The device must be in PREOP/SAFEOP/OP for access:

Index		Name	Flags	Value		
	1000	Device type	RO	0x015E1389 (22942601)		
	1008	Device name	RO	ELM3704-0000		
	1009	009 Hardware version		00		
	100A	00A. Software version		01		
	100B	Bootloader version	RO	J0.1.27.0		
۲	1011:0	Restore default parameters	RO	>1<		
•	1018:0	Identity	RO	>4<		
8	10E2:0	Manufacturer-specific Identification C	RO	>1<		
	10E2:01	SubIndex 001	RO	1P158442SBTN0008jekp1KELM3704	Q1	2P482001000016
	10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	RO	>1<		
+	10F3:0	Diagnosis History	RO	>21 <		
	10F8	Actual Time Stamp	RO	0x170bfb277e		

- The object 0x10E2 will be preferentially introduced into stock products in the course of necessary firmware revision.
- From TwinCAT 3.1. build 4024.24, the functions *FB_EcCoEReadBIC* and *FB_EcCoEReadBTN* for reading into the PLC are available in the Tc2_EtherCAT library from v3.3.19.0
- The following auxiliary functions are available for processing the BIC/BTN data in the PLC in *Tc2_Utilities* as of TwinCAT 3.1 build 4024.24
 - F_SplitBIC: The function splits the Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC) sBICValue into its components using known identifiers and returns the recognized substrings in the ST_SplittedBIC structure as a return value
 - BIC_TO_BTN: The function extracts the BTN from the BIC and returns it as a return value
- Note: If there is further electronic processing, the BTN is to be handled as a string(8); the identifier "SBTN" is not part of the BTN.
- · Technical background

The new BIC information is written as an additional category in the ESI-EEPROM during device production. The structure of the ESI content is largely dictated by the ETG specifications, therefore the additional vendor-specific content is stored using a category in accordance with the ETG.2010. ID 03 tells all EtherCAT masters that they may not overwrite these data in the event of an update or restore the data after an ESI update.

The structure follows the content of the BIC, see here. The EEPROM therefore requires approx. 50..200 bytes of memory.

- Special cases
 - If multiple hierarchically arranged ESCs are installed in a device, only the top-level ESC carries the eBIC information.
 - If multiple non-hierarchically arranged ESCs are installed in a device, all ESCs carry the eBIC information.
 - If the device consists of several sub-devices which each have their own identity, but only the toplevel device is accessible via EtherCAT, the eBIC of the top-level device is located in the CoE object directory 0x10E2:01 and the eBICs of the sub-devices follow in 0x10E2:nn.

PROFIBUS; PROFINET, and DeviceNet devices

Currently, no electronic storage or readout is planned for these devices.

2 Product description

2.1 EL3413



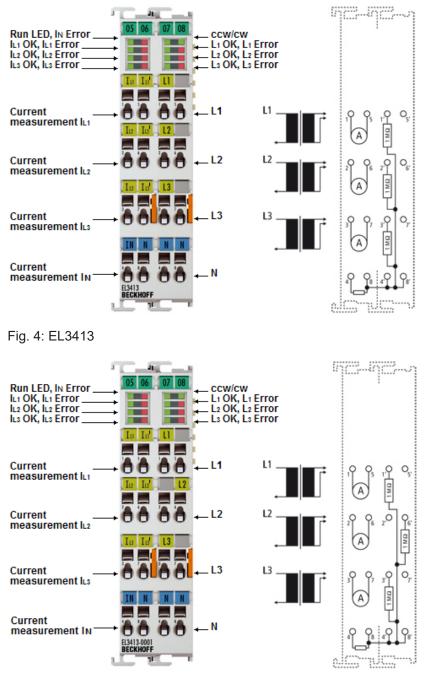


Fig. 5: EL3413-0001

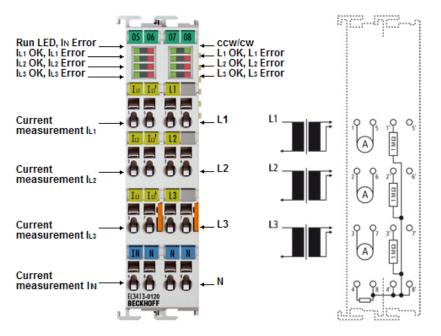


Fig. 6: EL3413-0120

3-Phase Power Measurement Terminal

The EL3413 EtherCAT power measurement terminal is a further development of the EL3403. With up to 690 V AC the voltage inputs are optimized for direct monitoring of high-performance generators, as used in the wind power industry, for sample.

The full scale value for the current can be set to 0.1 A, 1 A or 5 A via the CoE directory.

No upstream voltage transformer is required. The current inputs are electrically isolated so that the terminal can be used in all common grounded current transformer configurations such as 2- or 3-transformer configurations with star or delta connection.

Like all measured terminal data, the harmonic content can be read via the process data.

The EL3413-0001 has a maximum input voltage of 600 V AC and is additionally UL-certified. In the case of the EL3413-0120 the voltage range is limited to 210 V AC.

Quick links

- EtherCAT basics
- Basic function principles EL34x3 [▶ 23]
- CoE object description and parameterization [156]
- Process data and operating modes [▶ 143]

2.1.2 Technical data

Technical data	EL3413-0000	EL3413-0001	EL3413-0120					
Measured values	Current, voltage, effective po	wer, apparent power, frequenc	÷y					
Calculated values	Reactive power, energy, pow	/er factor (cosφ), harmonic frec	luencies, phase angle					
Measuring voltage	$ \begin{array}{c c} \mbox{max. 690 V AC 3~ (UL_{x}-N: max. 600 V AC 3~ (UL_{x}-N: max. 210 V AC 3~ (max. 210 V AC 3~ (max. 120 V A$							
	Fed-in voltages must comply	with overvoltage category II						
Measuring current	max. 5 A (AC) (configurable)	, via measuring transformer x A	A / 5 A					
Input resistance voltage circuit (typ.)	1 ΜΩ							
Input resistance current circuit (typ.)	< 3 mΩ							
Fuse protection	Voltage circuit: according to the connected conductor size Current circuit: primary side of the current transformer, according to the connected conductor size							
Resolution	0.1 μA, 0.1 mV, 10 mW (0.1 measuring range) 1 μA, 0.1 mV, 10 mW (1 A measuring range) 5 μA, 0.1 mV, 10 mW (5 A measuring range)	A 1 μA, 0.1 mV, 10 mW (1 A measuring range) 5 μA, 0.1 mV, 10 mW (5 A measuring range)	0.1 μA, 0.1 mV, 10 mW (0.1 A measuring range) 1 μA, 0.1 mV, 10 mW (1 A measuring range) 5 μA, 0.1 mV, 10 mW (5 A measuring range)					
Measuring accuracy	the terminal is valid referring							
Frequency range	45 Hz to 65 Hz							
Signal type	any (taking into account the f	frequency range and the limit fr	requency)					
Measuring procedure	True RMS calculation with 16	6,800 (2,800 per channel) sam	ples/s					
Sampling type	simultaneous							
Ground reference	single ended							
Measuring cycle time	200 ms per measured value	preset, freely configurable, ma	ins-synchronous					
Electrical isolation	4500 V (connection terminal/	E-bus)						
Supply voltage for electronic	via the E-bus							
E-Bus current consumption	typ. 160 mA							
Configuration	via TwinCAT System Manage	er						
Dimensions (W x H x D)	approx. 27 mm x 100 mm x 7	70 mm (width aligned: 24 mm)						
Weight	approx. 75 g							
Mounting	on 35 mm mounting rail conf	orms to EN 60715						
Operating temperature	-25°C +60°C (extended te	mperature range)						
Storage temperature	-40°C +85°C							
Relative humidity	95 % no condensation							
Vibration/shock resistance	conforms to EN 60068-2-6 /	EN 60068-2-27						
EMC immunity/emission	conforms to EN 61000-6-2 /	EN 61000-6-4						
Protect. class / installation pos.	IP20/any							
Marking / Approval*)	CE, UKCA, EAC	CE, UKCA, EAC cULus	CE, UKCA, EAC					

*) Real applicable approvals/markings see type plate on the side (product marking).

Also see about this

- Installation on mounting rails [▶ 43]
- B UL notice [▶ 42]

2.2 EL3433

2.2.1 Introduction

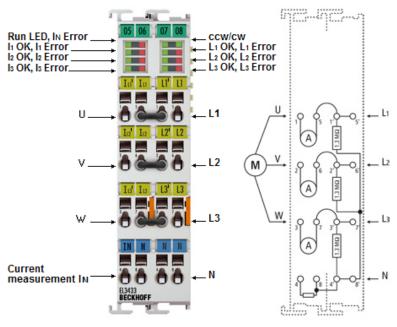


Fig. 7: EL3433

3-phase power measurement terminal, 500 V AC, 10 A

The EL3433 EtherCAT power measurement terminal is a further development of the EL3403.

Currents of up to 10 A can be directly measured with the internal current transformers. Hence, there are no additional costs for external current transformers. The external bridges 5 & 1', 6 & 2' and 7 & 3' are already pre-wired. As a result it is possible to directly connect the supply voltage (5', 6' and 7') and the consumer (1, 2 and 3).

The EL3433 can deal with simple network analysis up to the 21st harmonic analysis. Like all measured terminal data, the harmonic content can be read via the process data.

Quick links

- EtherCAT basics
- Basic function principles EL34x3 [23]
- CoE object description and parameterization [156]
- Process data and operating modes [▶ 143]



2.2.2 Technical data

Technical data	EL3433			
Measured values	Current, voltage, effective power, apparent power, frequency			
Calculated values	Reactive power, energy, power factor (cosφ), harmonic frequencies, phase angle			
Measuring voltage	max. 500 V AC 3~ (UL _x -N: max. 288 V AC)			
	Fed-in voltages must comply with overvoltage category II			
Measuring current	max. 10 A (AC) (configurable)			
Input resistance voltage circuit (typ.)	1 ΜΩ			
Input resistance current circuit (typ.)	< 3 mΩ			
Fuse protection	Voltage circuit: according to the connected conductor size			
	Current circuit: primary side of the current transformer, according to the connected conductor size			
Resolution	1 μA, 0.1 mV, 10 mW			
Measuring accuracy	0.5% in relation to the full scale value (U/I) (at 0°C55°C) 1% in relation to the full scale value (U/I) (when the extended temperature range is used)			
	1% calculated value (P)			
	Notice: For the EL3433, an accuracy of 2% FSV (full scale value) of the largest measuring range of the terminal is valid referring to the neutral conductor current measurement. The neutral conductor current measurement is only possible for this measuring range.			
Frequency range	45 Hz to 65 Hz			
Signal type	any (taking into account the frequency range and the limit frequency)			
Measuring procedure	True RMS calculation with 16,800 (2,800 per channel) samples/s			
Sampling type	simultaneous			
Ground reference	single ended			
Measuring cycle time	200 ms per measured value preset, freely configurable, mains-synchronous			
Electrical isolation	4500 V (connection terminal/E-bus)			
Supply voltage for electronic	via the E-bus			
E-Bus current consumption	200 mA typ.			
Configuration	via TwinCAT System Manager			
Dimensions (W x H x D)	approx. 27 mm x 100 mm x 70 mm (width aligned: 24 mm)			
Weight	approx. 100 g			
Mounting	on 35 mm mounting rail conforms to EN 60715			
Operating temperature	-25 °C +60 °C (extended temperature range)			
Storage temperature	-40 °C +85 °C			
Relative humidity	95 % no condensation			
Vibration/shock resistance	conforms to EN 60068-2-6 / EN 60068-2-27			
EMC immunity/emission	conforms to EN 61000-6-2 / EN 61000-6-4			
Protect. class / installation pos.	IP20/any			
Marking / Approval ^{*)}	CE, UKCA, EAC cULus			

*) Real applicable approvals/markings see type plate on the side (product marking).

Also see about this

- Installation on mounting rails [▶ 43]
- B UL notice [▶ 42]

2.3 Basic function principles

2.3.1 Measuring principle

The EL34x3 terminals operate with 1 analog/digital converter for measuring the current and voltage variables of all three phases.

The measurement and processing of the three phases take place successively (45 μ s offset) in exactly the same way. The signal processing for one phase is described below. This description applies correspondingly for all three phases.

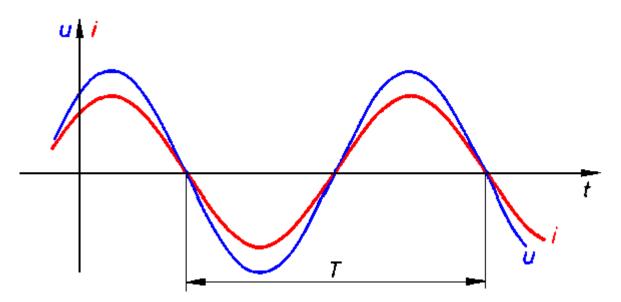


Fig. 8: Voltage u and current i curves

2.3.2 RMS value calculation

The rms value for voltage and current is calculated over a measuring interval, in this case the period T. The following equations are used:

$$\boldsymbol{U} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \sum_{1}^{n} u_{(t)}^{2}}$$
$$\boldsymbol{I} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \sum_{1}^{n} i_{(t)}^{2}}$$

 $u_{(t)}$: instantaneous voltage value $i_{(t)}$: instantaneous current value n: number of measured values

Measuring interval

The choice of the right measuring interval is important for the quality of the measurement. The default setting for the measuring interval is 10 periods (10 x 20 ms). Experience shows that this is a good compromise between measuring speed and stability. Deviations from this value are only advisable in the event of particular measurement requirements (e.g. high measuring speed).

2.3.3 Effective power measurement

The EL34x3 measures the effective power P according to the following equation

$$\boldsymbol{P} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{n=1}^{n} u_{(t)} \cdot i_{(t)}$$

P: Active power n: Number of samples $u_{(t)}$: Instantaneous voltage value $i_{(t)}$: instantaneous current value

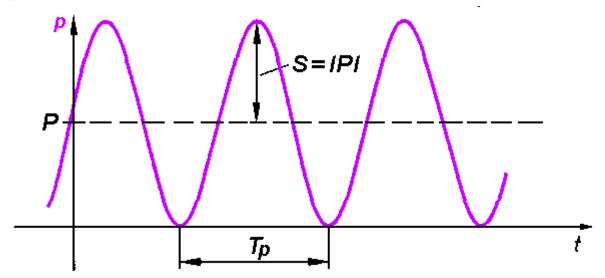


Fig. 9: Power s_(t) curve

In the first step, the power $\boldsymbol{s}_{\!(t)} \text{is calculated at each sampling instant:}$

$$\mathbf{s}_{(t)} = u_{(t)} \cdot i_{(t)}$$

The mean value over the measuring interval is calculated. Here too, the correct choice of the intervals is important, as described in section RMS value measurement (the interval can only be changed simultaneously for U, I and P).

The power frequency is twice that of the corresponding voltages and currents.

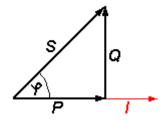
2.3.4 Apparent power measurement

In real networks, not all consumers are purely ohmic. Phase shifts occur between current and voltage. This does not affect the methodology for determining the rms values of voltage and current as described above.

The situation for the effective power is different: Here, the product of effective voltage and effective current is the apparent power.

$$S = U \cdot I$$

The effective power is smaller than the apparent power.



- S: Apparent power P: Active power Q: Reactive power

φ: Phase shift angle

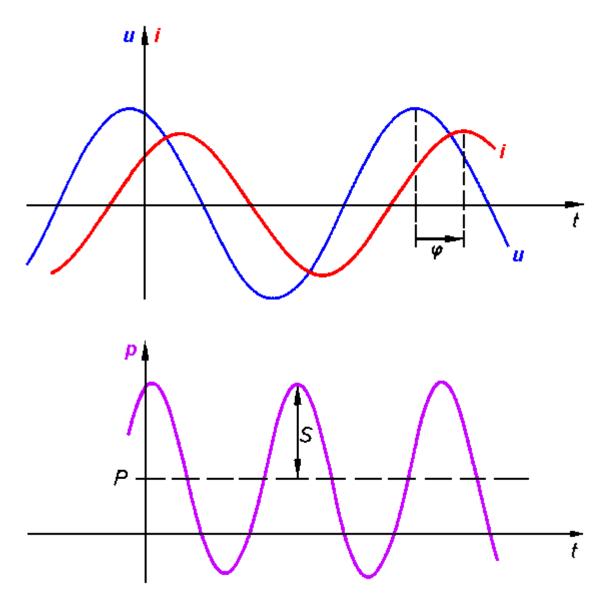


Fig. 10: $u_{(t)}\text{, }i_{(t)}\text{, }p_{(t)}\text{ curves with phase shift angle }\phi$

In this context, further parameters of the mains system and its consumers are significant:

- · apparent power S
- · reactive power Q
- power factor cos φ

The EL34x3 determines the following values:

- effective power P
- · effective voltage U
- effective current I
- apparent power S
- reactive power Q
- power factor cos φ
- harmonic
- phase shift λ

2.3.5 Sign for power measurement

The sign of the active power P and of the power factor $\cos \phi$ provide about information the direction of the energy flow. A positive sign indicates the motor mode, a negative sign indicates generator mode.

In addition, the sign of the reactive power Q indicates the direction of the phase shift between current and voltage. Fig. *Four-quadrant representation of active/reactive power in motor and generator mode* illustrates this. In motor mode (quadrant I & IV) a positive reactive power indicates an inductive load, a negative reactive power indicates a capacitive load. In generator mode (quadrant II & III), an inductive acting generator is indicated by a positive reactive power, a capacitive acting generator by a negative reactive power.

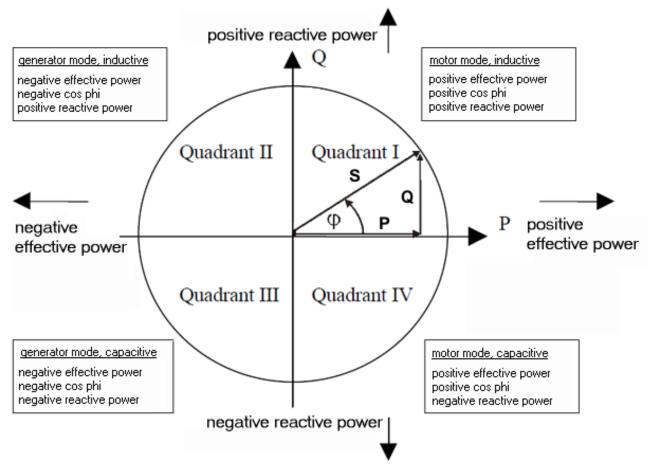


Fig. 11: Four-quadrant representation of active/reactive power in motor and generator mode

2.3.6 Sign of the energy values

Name	Index	Variant Value	AUX channel		СоЕ	
			Sum (Ch 0)	Channel ac- cess (Ch 11/12/13)	0x90n0	0xF801 *)
Energy difference	2	E+ - E-	Σ E+ - Σ E-	E+ - E-	N/A	N/A
Energy negative	5	- E-	Σ E-	E-	E-	E-
Energy positive	30	E+	Σ E+	E+	E+	E+
Energy difference (automatically saved)	32	E+ - E-	Σ Ε+ - Σ Ε-	E+ - E-	N/A	N/A
Energy negative (automatically saved)	35	- E-	Σ Ε-	E-	E-	E-
Positive energy (automatically saved)	31	E+	E+	E+	E+	E+

*) Access only possible from PLC

2.3.7 Frequency measurement

The EL34x3 can measure the frequency of the input signals at a voltage circuit (L1, L2 or L3).

Held frequency

The last frequency is displayed via indexes 46, 47 and 48, "Held Frequency", before one or more channels report an "Undervoltage" or "Missing Zero Crossing" error.

The values may not represent the actual mains frequency (see also last note in chapter "<u>PM Inputs Channel</u> <u>1/2/3 [▶ 152]</u>").

2.4 Current transformer

In principle, the choice of current transformer for the EL34x3 is not critical. The internal resistance within the current circuit of the EL34x3 is so small that it is negligible for the calculation of the total resistances of the current loop. The transformers must be able to supply a secondary rated current in accordance with the set measuring range. The primary rated current I_{pn} can be selected arbitrarily. The common permissible overload of 1.2 x I_{pn} is no problem for the EL34x3, but may lead to small measuring inaccuracies.

Accuracy

Please note that the overall accuracy of the set-up consisting of EL34x3 and current transformers to a large degree depends on the accuracy class of the transformers.

No approval as a billing meter

A set-up with a class 0.5 current transformer cannot be approved or authenticated. The EL34x3 is not an approved billing meter according to the electricity meter standard (DIN 43 856).

Current types

The EL34x3 terminals can measure AC currents with a frequency of 45 Hz to 65 Hz and up to their 21st harmonic. Since such currents are frequently created by inverters and may contain frequencies of less than 50 Hz or even a DC component, electronic transformers should be used for such applications.

Overcurrent limiting factor FS

The overcurrent limiting factor FS of a current transformer indicates at what multiple of the primary rated current the current transformer changes to saturation mode, in order to protect the connected measuring instruments.

NOTICE

Attention! Risk of damage to the device!

The EL34x3 terminals may not be continuously loaded with more than 5 A [EL3413-xxxx] or 10 A [EL3433-xxxx] respectively! Additional intermediate transformers must be used in systems in which the overcurrent limiting factors of the transformer allow higher secondary currents!

Protection against dangerous touch voltages

During appropriate operation of the EL34x3 with associated current transformers, no dangerous voltages occur. The secondary voltage is in the range of a few Volts. However, the following faults may lead to excessive voltages:

- Open current circuit of one or several transformers
- · Neutral conductor cut on the voltage measurement side of the EL34x3
- General insulation fault

WARNING Risk of electric shock!

The complete wiring of the EL34x3 must be protected against accidental contact and equipped with associated warnings! The insulation should be designed for the maximum conductor voltage of the system to be measured!

The <u>EL3413-xxxxx</u> [> 20] or <u>EL3433-xxxx</u> [> 22] allows the maximum voltage for normal conditions as specified in the technical data. The conductor voltage on the current side must not exceed this value! For higher voltages, an intermediate transformer stage should be used!

An EL34x3 is equipped with a protective impedance of typically 1 M Ω on the voltage measurement side. If the neutral conductor is not connected and only one connection is live on the voltage measurement side, the resulting voltage against earth in a 3-phase system with a specific <u>line-to-line voltage [>20]</u> is reduced by the factor $\sqrt{3}$. This should also be measured on the side of the current measurement using a multimeter with an internal resistance of 10 M Ω , which does not represent an insulation fault.

Additional measuring instruments in the current circuit

Please note that the addition of additional measuring instruments (e.g. ammeters) in the current circuit can lead to a significant increase in the total apparent power.

2.5 Start

For commissioning:

- mount the EL34x3 as described in the chapter Mounting and wiring [▶ 41]
- configure the EL34x3 in TwinCAT as described in the chapter Commissioning [▶ 67].

3 Basics communication

3.1 EtherCAT basics

Please refer to the EtherCAT System Documentation for the EtherCAT fieldbus basics.

3.2 EtherCAT cabling – wire-bound

The cable length between two EtherCAT devices must not exceed 100 m. This results from the FastEthernet technology, which, above all for reasons of signal attenuation over the length of the cable, allows a maximum link length of 5 + 90 + 5 m if cables with appropriate properties are used. See also the <u>Design</u> recommendations for the infrastructure for EtherCAT/Ethernet.

Cables and connectors

For connecting EtherCAT devices only Ethernet connections (cables + plugs) that meet the requirements of at least category 5 (CAt5) according to EN 50173 or ISO/IEC 11801 should be used. EtherCAT uses 4 wires for signal transfer.

EtherCAT uses RJ45 plug connectors, for example. The pin assignment is compatible with the Ethernet standard (ISO/IEC 8802-3).

Pin	Color of conductor	Signal	Description
1	yellow	TD +	Transmission Data +
2	orange	TD -	Transmission Data -
3	white	RD +	Receiver Data +
6	blue	RD -	Receiver Data -

Due to automatic cable detection (auto-crossing) symmetric (1:1) or cross-over cables can be used between EtherCAT devices from Beckhoff.

Recommended cables

- It is recommended to use the appropriate Beckhoff components e.g.
- cable sets ZK1090-9191-xxxx respectively
- RJ45 connector, field assembly ZS1090-0005
- EtherCAT cable, field assembly ZB9010, ZB9020

Suitable cables for the connection of EtherCAT devices can be found on the Beckhoff website!

E-Bus supply

A bus coupler can supply the EL terminals added to it with the E-bus system voltage of 5 V; a coupler is thereby loadable up to 2 A as a rule (see details in respective device documentation). Information on how much current each EL terminal requires from the E-bus supply is available online and in the catalogue. If the added terminals require more current than the coupler can supply, then power feed terminals (e.g. EL9410) must be inserted at appropriate places in the terminal strand.

The pre-calculated theoretical maximum E-Bus current is displayed in the TwinCAT System Manager. A shortfall is marked by a negative total amount and an exclamation mark; a power feed terminal is to be placed before such a position.

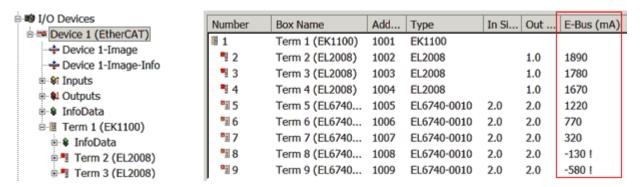


Fig. 12: System manager current calculation

NOTICE

Malfunction possible!

The same ground potential must be used for the E-Bus supply of all EtherCAT terminals in a terminal block!

3.3 General notes for setting the watchdog

The EtherCAT terminals are equipped with a safety device (watchdog) which, e. g. in the event of interrupted process data traffic, switches the outputs (if present) to a presettable state after a presettable time, depending on the device and setting, e. g. to FALSE (off) or an output value.

The EtherCAT slave controller features two watchdogs:

- Sync Manager (SM) watchdog (default: 100 ms)
- Process Data (PDI) watchdog (default: 100 ms)

Their times are individually parameterized in TwinCAT as follows:

BECKHO

Advanced Settings		×
General G	Behavior Startup Checking Check Vendor Id Check Product Code Check Revision Number Check Serial Number	State Machine Auto Restore States Relnit after Communication Error Log Communication Changes Final State OP O SAFEOP in Config Mode SAFEOP O PREOP O INIT
	Process Data □ Use LRD/LWR instead of LRW ☑ Include WC State Bit(s) General □ No AutoInc - Use 2. Address Watchdog □ Set Multiplier (Reg. 400h): □ Set PDI Watchdog (Reg. 410h): ☑ Set SM Watchdog /Reg. 420h):	Info Data ✓ Include State Include Ads Address Include AoE NetId Include Drive Channels 2498 1000 ✓ ms: 100.000 1000 Ms: 100.000 OK Cancel

Fig. 13: eEtherCAT tab -> Advanced Settings -> Behavior -> Watchdog

Notes:

- the Multiplier Register 400h (hexadecimal, i. e. 0x0400) is valid for both watchdogs.
- each watchdog has its own timer setting 410h or 420h, which together with the Multiplier results in a resulting time.
- important: the Multiplier/Timer setting is only loaded into the slave at EtherCAT startup if the checkbox in front of it is activated.
- if it is not checked, nothing is downloaded and the setting located in the ESC remains unchanged.
- the downloaded values can be seen in the ESC registers 400h, 410h and 420h: ESC Access -> Memory

SM watchdog (SyncManager Watchdog)

The SyncManager watchdog is reset with each successful EtherCAT process data communication with the terminal. If, for example, no EtherCAT process data communication with the terminal takes place for longer than the set and activated SM watchdog time due to a line interruption, the watchdog is triggered. The status of the terminal (usually OP) remains unaffected. The watchdog is only reset again by a successful EtherCAT process data access.

The SyncManager watchdog is therefore a monitoring for correct and timely process data communication with the ESC from the EtherCAT side.

The maximum possible watchdog time depends on the device. For example, for "simple" EtherCAT slaves (without firmware) with watchdog execution in the ESC it is usually up to 170 seconds. For complex EtherCAT slaves (with firmware) the SM watchdog function is usually parameterized via register 400h/420h

but executed by the microcontroller (μ C) and can be significantly lower. In addition, the execution may then be subject to a certain time uncertainty. Since the TwinCAT dialog may allow inputs up to 65535, a test of the desired watchdog time is recommended.

PDI watchdog (Process Data Watchdog)

If there is no PDI communication with the ESC for longer than the set and activated Process Data Interface (PDI) watchdog time, this watchdog is triggered.

The PDI is the internal interface of the ESC, e.g. to local processors in the EtherCAT slave. With the PDI watchdog this communication can be monitored for failure.

The PDI watchdog is therefore a monitoring for correct and timely process data communication with the ESC, but viewed from the application side.

Calculation

Watchdog time = [1/25 MHz * (Watchdog multiplier + 2)] * SM/PDI watchdog

Example: default setting Multiplier = 2498, SM watchdog = 1000 => 100 ms

The value in "Watchdog multiplier + 2" in the formula above corresponds to the number of 40ns base ticks representing one watchdog tick.

Undefined state possible!

The function for switching off the SM watchdog via SM watchdog = 0 is only implemented in terminals from revision -0016. In previous versions this operating mode should not be used.

▲ CAUTION

Damage of devices and undefined state possible!

If the SM watchdog is activated and a value of 0 is entered the watchdog switches off completely. This is the deactivation of the watchdog! Set outputs are NOT set in a safe state if the communication is interrupted.

3.4 EtherCAT State Machine

The state of the EtherCAT slave is controlled via the EtherCAT State Machine (ESM). Depending upon the state, different functions are accessible or executable in the EtherCAT slave. Specific commands must be sent by the EtherCAT master to the device in each state, particularly during the bootup of the slave.

A distinction is made between the following states:

- Init
- Pre-Operational
- Safe-Operational
- Operational
- Bootstrap

The regular state of each EtherCAT slave after bootup is the OP state.

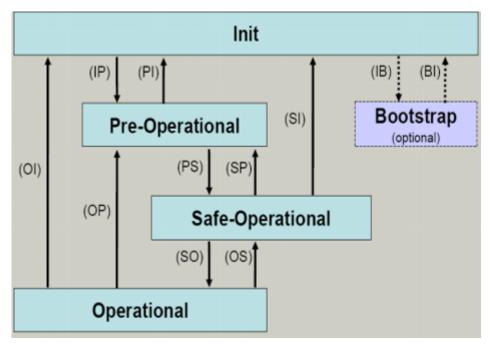


Fig. 14: States of the EtherCAT State Machine

Init

After switch-on the EtherCAT slave in the *Init* state. No mailbox or process data communication is possible. The EtherCAT master initializes sync manager channels 0 and 1 for mailbox communication.

Pre-Operational (Pre-Op)

During the transition between *Init* and *Pre-Op* the EtherCAT slave checks whether the mailbox was initialized correctly.

In *Pre-Op* state mailbox communication is possible, but not process data communication. The EtherCAT master initializes the sync manager channels for process data (from sync manager channel 2), the Fieldbus Memory Management Unit (FMMU) channels and, if the slave supports configurable mapping, PDO mapping or the sync manager PDO assignment. In this state the settings for the process data transfer and perhaps terminal-specific parameters that may differ from the default settings are also transferred.

Safe-Operational (Safe-Op)

During transition between *Pre-Op* and *Safe-Op* the EtherCAT slave checks whether the sync manager channels for process data communication and, if required, the Distributed Clocks settings are correct. Before it acknowledges the change of state, the EtherCAT slave copies current input data into the associated Dual Port (DP)-RAM areas of the ESC.

In *Safe-Op* state mailbox and process data communication is possible, although the slave keeps its outputs in a safe state, while the input data are updated cyclically.

Outputs in SAFEOP state

The default set watchdog monitoring sets the outputs of the ESC module in a safe state - depending on the settings in SAFEOP and OP - e.g. in OFF state. If this is prevented by deactivation of the monitoring in the module, the outputs can be switched or set also in the SAFEOP state.

Operational (Op)

Before the EtherCAT master switches the EtherCAT slave from *Safe-Op* to *Op* it must transfer valid output data.

In the *Op* state the slave copies the output data of the masters to its outputs. Process data and mailbox communication is possible.

Boot

In the *Boot* state the slave firmware can be updated. The *Boot* state can only be reached via the *Init* state.

In the *Boot* state mailbox communication via the file access over EtherCAT (FoE) protocol is possible, but no other mailbox communication and no process data communication.

3.5 CoE Interface

General description

The CoE interface (CAN application protocol over EtherCAT interface) is used for parameter management of EtherCAT devices. EtherCAT slaves or the EtherCAT master manage fixed (read only) or variable parameters which they require for operation, diagnostics or commissioning.

CoE parameters are arranged in a table hierarchy. In principle, the user has access via the fieldbus. The EtherCAT master (TwinCAT System Manager) can access the local CoE lists of the slaves via EtherCAT in read or write mode, depending on the attributes.

Different CoE data types are possible, including string (text), integer numbers, Boolean values or larger byte fields. They can be used to describe a wide range of features. Examples of such parameters include manufacturer ID, serial number, process data settings, device name, calibration values for analog measurement or passwords.

The order is specified in two levels via hexadecimal numbering: (main)index, followed by subindex.

The value ranges are

- Index: 0x0000 ...0xFFFF (0...65535_{dec})
- Subindex: 0x00...0xFF (0...255_{dec})

A parameter localized in this way is normally written as 0x8010:07, with preceding "0x" to identify the hexadecimal numerical range and a colon between index and subindex.

The relevant ranges for EtherCAT fieldbus users are:

- 0x1000: This is where fixed identity information for the device is stored, including name, manufacturer, serial number etc., plus information about the current and available process data configurations.
- 0x8000: This is where the operational and functional parameters for all channels are stored, such as filter settings or output frequency.

Other important ranges are:

- 0x4000: here are the channel parameters for some EtherCAT devices. Historically, this was the first parameter area before the 0x8000 area was introduced. EtherCAT devices that were previously equipped with parameters in 0x4000 and changed to 0x8000 support both ranges for compatibility reasons and mirror internally.
- 0x6000: Input PDOs ("inputs" from the perspective of the EtherCAT master)
- 0x7000: Output PDOs ("outputs" from the perspective of the EtherCAT master)

Availability

Not every EtherCAT device must have a CoE list. Simple I/O modules without dedicated processor usually have no variable parameters and therefore no CoE list.

If a device has a CoE list, it is shown in the TwinCAT System Manager as a separate tab with a listing of the elements:

eneral EtherCAT	neral EtherCAT Process Data Startup CoE - Online Online				
Update Lis	t 🗖 Auto Update	🔽 Single	Update 🔽 Show Offline Data		
Advanced.					
Add to Startu	p Offline Data	- Mo	dule OD (AoE Port): 0		
Index	Name	Flags	Value		
1000	Device type	RO	0x00FA1389 (16389001)		
1008	Device name	RO	EL2502-0000		
1009	Hardware version	RO			
100A	Software version	RO			
主 1011:0	Restore default parameters	RO	>1<		
🖻 - 1018:0	Identity	RO	> 4 <		
1018:01	Vendor ID	RO	0x0000002 (2)		
1018:02	Product code	RO	0x09C63052 (163983442)		
1018:03	Revision	RO	0x00130000 (1245184)		
1018:04	Serial number	RO	0x00000000 (0)		
主 - 10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	RO	>1<		
主 🗠 1400:0	PWM RxPDO-Par Ch.1	RO	>6<		
主 ··· 1401:0	PWM RxPDO-Par Ch.2	RO	>6<		
主 1402:0	PWM RxPDO-Par h.1 Ch.1	RO	>6<		
±⊡ 1403:0	PWM RxPD0-Par h.1 Ch.2	RO	> 6 <		
	PWM RxPDO-Map Ch.1	RO	>1<		

Fig. 15: "CoE Online" tab

The figure "'CoE Online' tab" shows the CoE objects available in device "EL2502", ranging from 0x1000 to 0x1600. The subindices for 0x1018 are expanded.

NOTICE

Changes in the CoE directory (CAN over EtherCAT directory), program access

When using/manipulating the CoE parameters observe the general CoE notes in chapter "CoE interface" of the EtherCAT system documentation:

- Keep a startup list if components have to be replaced,
- Distinction between online/offline dictionary,
- Existence of current XML description (download from the Beckhoff website),
- "CoE-Reload" for resetting the changes
- Program access during operation via PLC (see <u>TwinCAT 3 | PLC Library: "Tc2 EtherCAT"</u> and <u>Example</u> program R/W CoE)

Data management and function "NoCoeStorage"

Some parameters, particularly the setting parameters of the slave, are configurable and writeable,

- via the System Manager (Fig. "CoE Online" tab) by clicking. This is useful for commissioning of the system or slaves. Click on the row of the index to be parameterized and enter a value in the "SetValue" dialog.
- from the control system or PLC via ADS, e.g. through blocks from the TcEtherCAT.lib library. This is recommended for modifications while the system is running or if no System Manager or operating staff are available.



Data management

If slave CoE parameters are modified online, Beckhoff devices store any changes in a fail-safe manner in the EEPROM, i.e. the modified CoE parameters are still available after a restart. The situation may be different with other manufacturers.

An EEPROM is subject to a limited lifetime with respect to write operations. From typically 100,000 write operations onwards it can no longer be guaranteed that new (changed) data are reliably saved or are still readable. This is irrelevant for normal commissioning. However, if CoE parameters are continuously changed via ADS at machine runtime, it is quite possible for the lifetime limit to be reached. Support for the NoCoeStorage function, which suppresses the saving of changed CoE values, depends on the firmware version.

Please refer to the technical data in this documentation as to whether this applies to the respective device.

- If the function is supported: the function is activated by entering the code word 0x12345678 once in CoE index 0xF008 and remains active as long as the code word is not changed. After switching the device on it is then inactive. Changed CoE values are not saved in the EEPROM and can thus be changed any number of times.
- If the function is not supported: continuous changing of CoE values is not permissible in view of the lifetime limit.



Startup list

Changes in the local CoE list of the terminal are lost if the terminal is replaced. If a terminal is replaced with a new Beckhoff terminal, it will have the default settings. It is therefore advisable to link all changes in the CoE list of an EtherCAT slave with the Startup list of the slave, which is processed whenever the EtherCAT fieldbus is started. In this way a replacement EtherCAT slave can automatically be parameterized with the specifications of the user.

If EtherCAT slaves are used which are unable to store local CoE values permanently, the Startup list must be used.

Recommended approach for manual modification of CoE parameters

- Make the required change in the System Manager (the values are stored locally in the EtherCAT slave).
- If the value is to be stored permanently, enter it in the Startup list. The order of the Startup entries is usually irrelevant.

Transition	Protocol	Index	Data	Comment
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C12:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C12)
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C13:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C13)
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C12:01	0x1600 (5632)	download pdo 0x1C12:01 i.
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C12:02	0x1601 (5633)	download pdo 0x1C12:02 i.
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C12:00	0x02 (2)	download pdo 0x1C12 cou
		TINSERT Delete Edit		

Fig. 16: Startup list in the TwinCAT System Manager

The Startup list may already contain values that were configured by the System Manager based on the ESI specifications. Additional application-specific entries can also be created.

Online / offline list

When working with the TwinCAT System Manager, a distinction must be made as to whether the EtherCAT device is currently "available", i.e. switched on and connected via EtherCAT - i.e. **online** - or whether a configuration is created **offline** without slaves being connected.

In both cases a CoE list as shown in Fig. "CoE online tab" is displayed. The connectivity is shown as offline/ online.

- If the slave is offline:
 - The offline list from the ESI file is displayed. In this case modifications are not meaningful or possible.
 - The configured status is shown under Identity.
 - No firmware or hardware version is displayed since these are features of the physical device.
 - Offline Data is shown in red.

ieneral EtherCAT Process Data Startup CoE - Online Online				
Update Li	st 📃 🗖 Auto Update	🔽 Single	Update 🔽 Show Offline Data	
Advanced				
Add to Start	up Offline Data	Mo	odule OD (AoE Port): 0	
Index	Name 🔨	Flags	Value	
1000	Device type	RO	0x00FA1389 (16389001)	
1008	Device name 🛛 🗛 🔪	RO	EL2502-0000	
1009	Hardware version	RO		
100A	Software version	RO		
吏 ··· 1011:0	Restore default parameters	RO	>1<	
🖻 - 1018:0	Identity	RO	> 4 <	
1018:01	Vendor ID	RO	0x0000002 (2)	
1018:02	Product code	RO	0x09C63052 (163983442)	
1018:03	Revision	RO	0x00130000 (1245184)	
1018:04	Serial number	RO	0x00000000 (0)	
吏 10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	RO	>1<	
主 1400:0	PWM RxPDO-Par Ch.1	RO	>6<	
😟 ·· 1401:0	PWM RxPDO-Par Ch.2	RO	>6<	
主 1402:0	PWM RxPDO-Par h.1 Ch.1	RO	>6<	
. ⊡ 1403:0	PWM RxPDO-Par h.1 Ch.2	RO	> 6 <	
	PWM RxPDO-Map Ch.1	RO	>1<	

Fig. 17: Offline list

- If the slave is online:
 - The actual current slave list is read. This may take several seconds, depending on the size and cycle time.
 - The actual identity is displayed.
 - The firmware and hardware status of the device is displayed in the CoE.
 - Online Data is shown in green.

G	eneral EtherCAT Process Data Startup CoE - Online Online				
	Update Lis	st 👘 🗖 Auto Update	🔽 Single U	pdate 🔲 Show Offline Data	
	Advanced.				
	Add to Start.	ip Online Data	- Mode	ule OD (AoE Port): 0	
[Index	Name	Flags	Value	
	1000	Device type	RO	0x00FA1389 (16389001)	
	1008	Device name	RO	EL2502-0000	
	1009	Hardware version	RO	02	
	100A	Software version	RO	07	
	± 1011:0	Restore default parameters	RO	>1<	
	🖻 – 1018:0	Identity	RO	> 4 <	
	1018:01	Vendor ID	RO	0x00000002 (2)	
	1018:02	Product code	RO	0x09C63052 (163983442)	
	1018:03	Revision	RO	0x00130000 (1245184)	
	1018:04	Serial number	RO	0x00000000 (0)	
	主 🗉 10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	RO	>1<	
	· 1400:0	PWM RxPDO-Par Ch.1	RO	>6<	

Fig. 18: Online list

Channel-based order

The CoE list is available in EtherCAT devices that usually feature several functionally equivalent channels, for example, a 4-channel analog input terminal also has four logical channels and therefore four identical sets of parameter data for the channels. In order to avoid having to list each channel in the documentation, the placeholder "n" tends to be used for the individual channel numbers.

In the CoE system 16 indices, each with 255 subindices, are generally sufficient for representing all channel parameters. The channel-based order is therefore arranged in 16_{dec} or 10_{hex} steps. The parameter range 0x8000 exemplifies this:

- Channel 0: parameter range 0x8000:00 ... 0x800F:255
- Channel 1: parameter range 0x8010:00 ... 0x801F:255
- Channel 2: parameter range 0x8020:00 ... 0x802F:255
- ...

This is generally written as 0x80n0.

Detailed information on the CoE interface can be found in the <u>EtherCAT system documentation</u> on the Beckhoff website.

3.6 Distributed Clock

Distributed Clock. The EL34x3 terminals do not support Distributed Clocks.

4 Installation

4.1 Instructions for ESD protection

NOTICE

Destruction of the devices by electrostatic discharge possible!

The devices contain components at risk from electrostatic discharge caused by improper handling.

- When handling the components, ensure that there is no electrostatic discharge; also avoid touching the spring contacts directly (see illustration).
- Contact with highly insulating materials (synthetic fibers, plastic films, etc.) should be avoided when handling components at the same time.
- When handling the components, ensure that the environment (workplace, packaging and persons) is properly earthed.
- Each bus station must be terminated on the right-hand side with the <u>EL9011</u> or <u>EL9012</u> end cap to ensure the degree of protection and ESD protection.

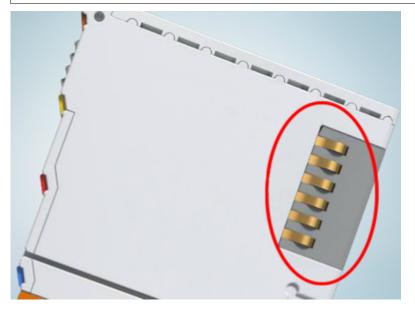


Fig. 19: Spring contacts of the Beckhoff I/O components

4.2 UL notice



▲ CAUTION

Application

Examination

Beckhoff EtherCAT modules are intended for use with Beckhoff's UL Listed EtherCAT System only.



For cULus examination, the Beckhoff I/O System has only been investigated for risk of fire and electrical shock (in accordance with UL508 and CSA C22.2 No. 142).



For devices with Ethernet connectors

Not for connection to telecommunication circuits.

Basic principles

UL certification according to UL508. Devices with this kind of certification are marked by this sign:



4.3 Installation on mounting rails

▲ WARNING

Risk of electric shock and damage of device!

Bring the bus terminal system into a safe, powered down state before starting installation, disassembly or wiring of the bus terminals!

The Bus Terminal system and is designed for mounting in a control cabinet or terminal box.

Assembly

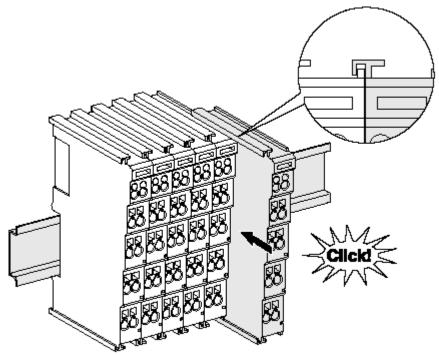


Fig. 20: Attaching on mounting rail

The bus coupler and bus terminals are attached to commercially available 35 mm mounting rails (DIN rails according to EN 60715) by applying slight pressure:

- 1. First attach the fieldbus coupler to the mounting rail.
- 2. The bus terminals are now attached on the right-hand side of the fieldbus coupler. Join the components with tongue and groove and push the terminals against the mounting rail, until the lock clicks onto the mounting rail.

If the terminals are clipped onto the mounting rail first and then pushed together without tongue and groove, the connection will not be operational! When correctly assembled, no significant gap should be visible between the housings.

Fixing of mounting rails

The locking mechanism of the terminals and couplers extends to the profile of the mounting rail. At the installation, the locking mechanism of the components must not come into conflict with the fixing bolts of the mounting rail. To mount the mounting rails with a height of 7.5 mm under the terminals and couplers, you should use flat mounting connections (e.g. countersunk screws or blind rivets).

Disassembly

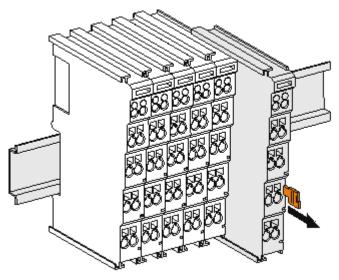


Fig. 21: Disassembling of terminal

Each terminal is secured by a lock on the mounting rail, which must be released for disassembly:

- 1. Pull the terminal by its orange-colored lugs approximately 1 cm away from the mounting rail. In doing so for this terminal the mounting rail lock is released automatically and you can pull the terminal out of the bus terminal block easily without excessive force.
- 2. Grasp the released terminal with thumb and index finger simultaneous at the upper and lower grooved housing surfaces and pull the terminal out of the bus terminal block.

Connections within a bus terminal block

The electric connections between the Bus Coupler and the Bus Terminals are automatically realized by joining the components:

- The six spring contacts of the K-Bus/E-Bus deal with the transfer of the data and the supply of the Bus Terminal electronics.
- The power contacts deal with the supply for the field electronics and thus represent a supply rail within the bus terminal block. The power contacts are supplied via terminals points on the Bus Coupler (up to 24 V) or for higher voltages via power feed terminals.

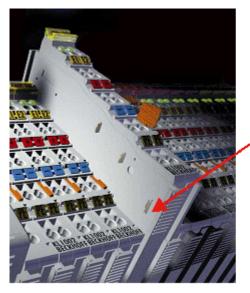


Power Contacts

During the design of a bus terminal block, the pin assignment of the individual Bus Terminals must be taken account of, since some types (e.g. analog Bus Terminals or digital 4-channel Bus Terminals) do not or not fully loop through the power contacts. Power Feed Terminals (KL91xx, KL92xx or EL91xx, EL92xx) interrupt the power contacts and thus represent the start of a new supply rail.

PE power contact

The power contact labeled PE can be used as a protective earth. For safety reasons this contact mates first when plugging together, and can ground short-circuit currents of up to 125 A.



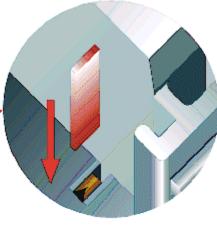


Fig. 22: Power contact on left side

NOTICE

Possible damage of the device

Note that, for reasons of electromagnetic compatibility, the PE contacts are capacitatively coupled to the mounting rail. This may lead to incorrect results during insulation testing or to damage on the terminal (e.g. disruptive discharge to the PE line during insulation testing of a consumer with a nominal voltage of 230 V). For insulation testing, disconnect the PE supply line at the Bus Coupler or the Power Feed Terminal! In order to decouple further feed points for testing, these Power Feed Terminals can be released and pulled at least 10 mm from the group of terminals.

A WARNING

Risk of electric shock!

The PE power contact must not be used for other potentials!

4.4 Connection

4.4.1 Connection system

A WARNING

Risk of electric shock and damage of device!

Bring the bus terminal system into a safe, powered down state before starting installation, disassembly or wiring of the bus terminals!

Overview

The bus terminal system offers different connection options for optimum adaptation to the respective application:

- The terminals of ELxxxx and KLxxxx series with standard wiring include electronics and connection level in a single enclosure.
- The terminals of ESxxxx and KSxxxx series feature a pluggable connection level and enable steady wiring while replacing.
- The High Density Terminals (HD Terminals) include electronics and connection level in a single enclosure and have advanced packaging density.

Standard wiring (ELxxxx / KLxxxx)



Fig. 23: Standard wiring

The terminals of the ELxxxx and KLxxxx series integrate screwless spring-cage technology for quick and easy wiring.

Pluggable wiring (ESxxxx / KSxxxx)



Fig. 24: Pluggable wiring

The terminals of ESxxxx and KSxxxx series feature a pluggable connection level.

The assembly and wiring procedure is the same as for the ELxxxx and KLxxxx series.

The pluggable connection level enables the complete wiring to be removed as a plug connector from the top of the housing for servicing.

The lower section can be removed from the terminal block by pulling the unlocking tab. Insert the new component and plug in the connector with the wiring. This reduces the installation time and eliminates the risk of wires being mixed up.

The familiar dimensions of the terminal only had to be changed slightly. The new connector adds about 3 mm. The maximum height of the terminal remains unchanged.

A tab for strain relief of the cable simplifies assembly in many applications and prevents tangling of individual connection wires when the connector is removed.

Conductor cross sections between 0.08 mm^2 and 2.5 mm^2 can continue to be used with the proven spring force technology.

The overview and nomenclature of the product names for ESxxxx and KSxxxx series has been retained as known from ELxxxx and KLxxxx series.

High Density Terminals (HD Terminals)



Fig. 25: High Density Terminals

The terminals from these series with 16 terminal points are distinguished by a particularly compact design, as the packaging density is twice as large as that of the standard 12 mm bus terminals. Massive conductors and conductors with a wire end sleeve can be inserted directly into the spring loaded terminal point without tools.

Wiring HD Terminals

The High Density Terminals of the ELx8xx and KLx8xx series doesn't support pluggable wiring.

Ultrasonically compacted (ultrasonically welded) strands

Ultrasonically compacted (ultrasonically welded) strands

Ultrasonically compacted (ultrasonically welded) strands can also be connected to the standard and high-density terminals. In this case, please note the tables concerning the <u>wire-size width [\blacktriangleright 49]!</u>

4.4.2 Wiring

A WARNING

Risk of electric shock and damage of device!

Bring the bus terminal system into a safe, powered down state before starting installation, disassembly or wiring of the bus terminals!

Terminals for standard wiring ELxxxx/KLxxxx and for pluggable wiring ESxxxx/KSxxxx

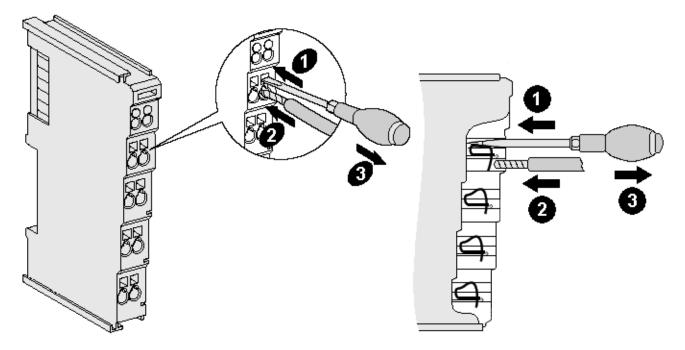


Fig. 26: Connecting a cable on a terminal point

Up to eight terminal points enable the connection of solid or finely stranded cables to the bus terminal. The terminal points are implemented in spring force technology. Connect the cables as follows (see fig. "Connecting a cable on a terminal point":

- 1. Open a terminal point by pushing a screwdriver straight against the stop into the square opening above the terminal point. Do not turn the screwdriver or move it alternately (don't toggle).
- 2. The wire can now be inserted into the round terminal opening without any force.
- 3. When the screwdriver is removed, the terminal point closes automatically and holds the wire securely and permanently in place

See the following table for the suitable wire size width:

Terminal housing	ELxxxx, KLxxxx	ESxxxx, KSxxxx
Wire size width (single core wires)	0.08 2.5 mm ²	0.08 2.5 mm ²
Wire size width (fine-wire conductors)	0.08 2.5 mm ²	0.08 2.5 mm ²
Wire size width (conductors with a wire end sleeve)	0.14 1.5 mm ²	0.14 1.5 mm ²
Wire stripping length	8 9 mm	9 10 mm

High Density Terminals (<u>HD Terminals [▶ 47]</u>) with 16 terminal points

The conductors of the HD Terminals are connected without tools for single-wire conductors using the direct plug-in technique, i.e. after stripping the wire is simply plugged into the terminal point. The cables are released, as usual, using the contact release with the aid of a screwdriver. See the following table for the suitable wire size width.

Terminal housing	High Density Housing
Wire size width (single core wires)	0.08 1.5 mm ²
Wire size width (fine-wire conductors)	0.25 1.5 mm ²
Wire size width (conductors with a wire end sleeve)	0.14 0.75 mm ²
Wire size width (ultrasonically compacted [ultrasonically welded] strands)	only 1.5 mm² (see <u>notice [▶ 47]</u>)
Wire stripping length	8 9 mm

4.4.3 Shielding



Shielding

Encoder, analog sensors and actuators should always be connected with shielded, twisted paired wires.

4.5 Note - power supply

Power supply from SELV / PELV power supply unit!

SELV / PELV circuits (safety extra-low voltage / protective extra-low voltage) according to IEC 61010-2-201 must be used to supply this device.

Notes:

- SELV / PELV circuits may give rise to further requirements from standards such as IEC 60204-1 et al, for example with regard to cable spacing and insulation.
- A SELV supply provides safe electrical isolation and limitation of the voltage without a connection to the protective conductor, a PELV supply also requires a safe connection to the protective conductor.

4.6 Installation positions

NOTICE

Constraints regarding installation position and operating temperature range

Please refer to the technical data for a terminal to ascertain whether any restrictions regarding the installation position and/or the operating temperature range have been specified. When installing high power dissipation terminals ensure that an adequate spacing is maintained between other components above and below the terminal in order to guarantee adequate ventilation!

Optimum installation position (standard)

The optimum installation position requires the mounting rail to be installed horizontally and the connection surfaces of the EL- / KL terminals to face forward (see Fig. "Recommended distances for standard installation position"). The terminals are ventilated from below, which enables optimum cooling of the electronics through convection. "From below" is relative to the acceleration of gravity.

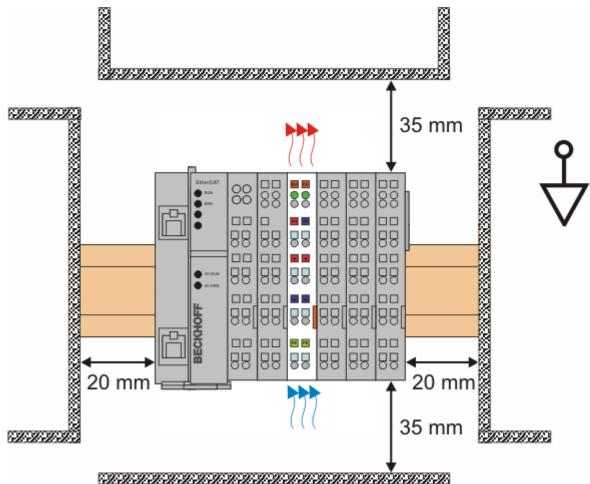


Fig. 27: Recommended distances for standard installation position

Compliance with the distances shown in Fig. "Recommended distances for standard installation position" is recommended.

Other installation positions

All other installation positions are characterized by different spatial arrangement of the mounting rail - see Fig "Other installation positions".

The minimum distances to ambient specified above also apply to these installation positions.

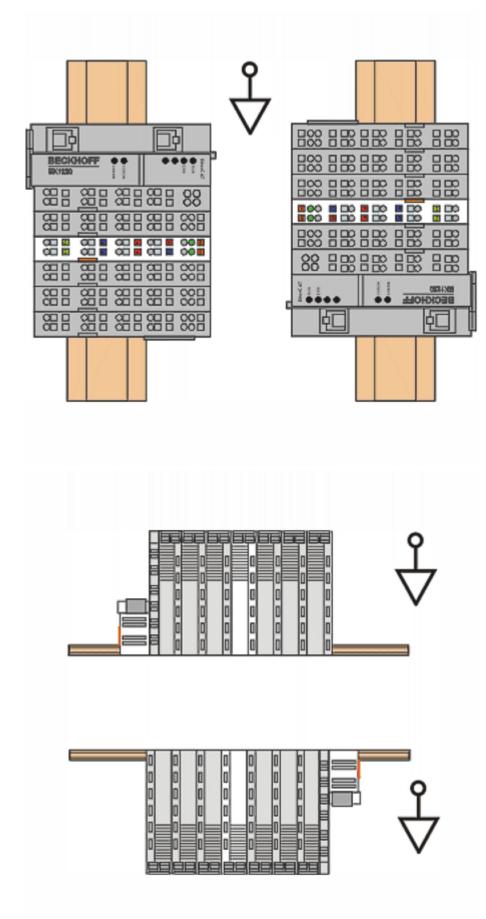


Fig. 28: Other installation positions

4.7 Positioning of passive Terminals

Hint for positioning of passive terminals in the bus terminal block

EtherCAT Terminals (ELxxxx / ESxxxx), which do not take an active part in data transfer within the bus terminal block are so called passive terminals. The passive terminals have no current consumption out of the E-Bus.

To ensure an optimal data transfer, you must not directly string together more than two passive terminals!

Examples for positioning of passive terminals (highlighted)

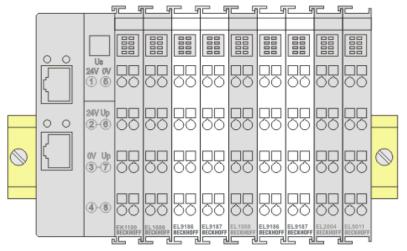


Fig. 29: Correct positioning

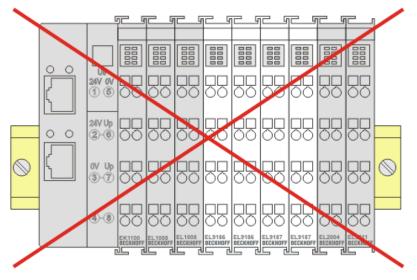


Fig. 30: Incorrect positioning

4.8 EL34x3 - LEDs and connection

4.8.1 EL3413-0000



Fig. 31: EL3413-0000 LEDs

LEDs

LED	Color	Meaning			
RUN	green	This LED indicates the terminal's operating state:			
		off	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [> 34]</u> : INIT = initialization of the terminal or		
		fast flashing	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [▶ 34]</u> : BOOTSTRAP = function for <u>firmware updates [▶ 190]</u> of the terminal		
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine [34]: PREOP = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set		
		single flash	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [▶ 34]</u> : SAFEOP = verification of the <u>Sync Manager [▶ 119]</u> channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state.		
		on	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [▶ 34]</u> : OP = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible		
IN Error	red	on	Overcurrent on neutral (Current > 11 A)		
IL1 OK	green	on	Current IL1 ok		
IL1 Error	red	on	Overcurrent on L1. Current > 110 mA (with 0.1 A measuring range) Current > 1.1 A (with 1 A measuring range) Current > 5.5 A (with 5 A measuring range)		
IL2 OK	green	on	Current IL2 ok		
IL2 Error	red	on	Overcurrent on L2. Current > 110 mA (with 0.1 A measuring range) Current > 1.1 A (with 1 A measuring range) Current > 5.5 A (with 5 A measuring range)		
IL3 OK	green	on	Current IL3 ok		
IL3 Error	red	on	Overcurrent on L3. Current > 110 mA (with 0.1 A measuring range) Current > 1.1 A (with 1 A measuring range) Current > 5.5 A (with 5 A measuring range))		
ccw	green	on	Counter-clockwise rotating field correctly detected		
CW	green	on	Clockwise rotating field correctly detected		
L1 OK	green	on	Voltage on L1 and zero crossing detected. Voltage > 5 V (L1-N)		
L1 Error	red	on	Over- or undervoltage on L1. Voltage < 5 V or voltage > 415 V (L1-N) No zero crossings detected correctly by L1		
L2 OK	green	on	Voltage on L2 and zero crossing detected. Voltage > 5 V (L2-N)		
L2 Error	red	on	Over- or undervoltage on L2. Voltage < 5 V or voltage > 415 V (L2-N) No zero crossings detected correctly by L2		
L3 OK	green	on	Voltage on L3 and zero crossing detected. Voltage > 5 V (L3-N)		
L3 Error	red	on	Over- or undervoltage on L3. Voltage < 5 V or voltage > 415 V (L3-N) No zero crossings detected correctly by L3		

Connection

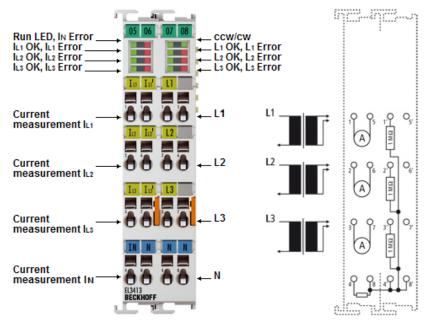


Fig. 32: EL3413-0000 Connection

WARNING

Do not operate current transformers in no-load mode!

Please note that many manufacturers do not permit their current transformers to be operated in no-load mode! Connect the EL3413 to the secondary windings of the current transformers before using the current transformer!

Terminal point		Description
Name	No.	
IL1	1	Phase L1 current measurement input
IL2	2	Phase L2 current measurement input
IL3	3	Phase L3 current measurement input
IN	4	Neutral conductor current measurement input (star point)
IL1'	5	Phase L1 current measurement output
IL2'	6	Phase L2 current measurement output
IL3'	7	Phase L3 current measurement output
N	8	Neutral conductor

Earthing of the terminal point N when measuring current!

If you do not connect the terminal point N with the neutral conductor of your mains supply (e.g. if the terminal is used purely for current measurements) and use the I_N current measurement channel, terminal point N should be earthed, in order to avoid dangerous overvoltages in the event of a current transformer fault.

Earthing of the N point is not absolutely necessary if only the galvanically isolated current channels are used.

Terminal point		Description
Name	No.	
L1	1'	Phase L1 voltage measurement input
L2	2'	Phase L2 voltage measurement input
L3	3'	Phase L3 voltage measurement input
N	4'	Neutral conductor
	5'	n.c.
	6'	n.c.
	7'	n.c.
Ν	8'	Neutral conductor

4.8.2 EL3413-0001



Fig. 33: EL3413-0001 LEDs

LEDs

LED	Color	Meaning	
RUN	green	This LED indi	cates the terminal's operating state:
		off	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [> 34]</u> : INIT = initialization of the terminal or
		fast flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine [> 34]: BOOTSTRAP = function for firmware updates [> 190] of the terminal
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine [34]: PREOP = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set
		single flash	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [▶ 34]</u> : SAFEOP = verification of the <u>Sync Manager [▶ 119]</u> channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state.
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine [> 34]: OP = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible
IN Error	red	on	Overcurrent on neutral (Current > 11 A)
IL1 OK	green	on	Current IL1 ok
IL1 Error	red	on	Overcurrent on L1. Current > 1.1 A (with 1 A measuring range) Current > 5.5 A (with 5 A measuring range)
IL2 OK	green	on	Current IL2 ok
IL2 Error	red	on	Overcurrent on L2. Current > 1.1 A (with 1 A measuring range) Current > 5.5 A (with 5 A measuring range)
IL3 OK	green	on	Current IL3 ok
IL3 Error	red	on	Overcurrent on L3. Current > 1.1 A (with 1 A measuring range) Current > 5.5 A (with 5 A measuring range))
ccw	green	on	Counter-clockwise rotating field correctly detected
cw	green	on	Clockwise rotating field correctly detected
L1 OK	green	on	Voltage on L1 and zero crossing detected. Voltage > 5 V (L1-N)
L1 Error	red	on	Over- or undervoltage on L1. Voltage < 5 V or voltage > 360 V (L1-N) No zero crossings detected correctly by L1
L2 OK	green	on	Voltage on L2 and zero crossing detected. Voltage > 5 V (L2-N)
L2 Error	red	on	Over- or undervoltage on L2. Voltage < 5 V or voltage > 360 V (L2-N) No zero crossings detected correctly by L2
L3 OK	green	on	Voltage on L3 and zero crossing detected. Voltage > 5 V (L3-N)
L3 Error	red	on	Over- or undervoltage on L3. Voltage < 5 V or voltage > 360 V (L3-N) No zero crossings detected correctly by L3

Connection

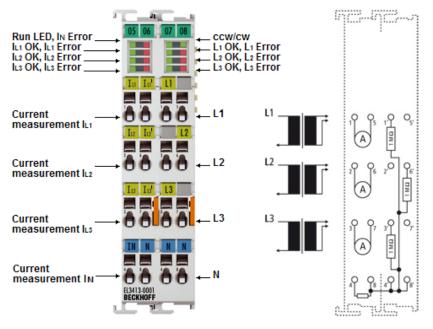


Fig. 34: EL3413-0001 Connection

WARNING

Do not operate current transformers in no-load mode!

Please note that many manufacturers do not permit their current transformers to be operated in no-load mode! Connect the EL3413 to the secondary windings of the current transformers before using the current transformer!

Terminal point		Description
Name	No.	
IL1	1	Phase L1 current measurement input
IL2	2	Phase L2 current measurement input
IL3	3	Phase L3 current measurement input
IN	4	Neutral conductor current measurement input (star point)
IL1'	5	Phase L1 current measurement output
IL2'	6	Phase L2 current measurement output
IL3'	7	Phase L3 current measurement output
Ν	8	Neutral conductor

Earthing of the terminal point N when measuring current!

If you do not connect the terminal point N with the neutral conductor of your mains supply (e.g. if the terminal is used purely for current measurements) and use the I_N current measurement channel, terminal point N should be earthed, in order to avoid dangerous overvoltages in the event of a current transformer fault.

Earthing of the N point is not absolutely necessary if only the galvanically isolated current channels are used.

Terminal point		Description	
Name	No.		
L1	1'	Phase L1 voltage measurement input	
	2'	n.c.	
L3	3'	Phase L3 voltage measurement input	
Ν	4'	Neutral conductor	
	5'	n.c.	
L2	6'	Phase L2 voltage measurement input	
	7'	n.c.	
N	8'	Neutral conductor	

4.8.3 EL3413-0120



Fig. 35: EL3413-0120 LEDs

LEDs

LED	Color	Meaning						
RUN	green	This LED indi	This LED indicates the terminal's operating state:					
		off	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine</u> [▶ <u>34</u>]: INIT = initialization of the terminal or					
		fast flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine [▶ 34]: BOOTSTRAP = function for firmware updates [▶ 190] of the terminal					
		flashing	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [> 34]</u> : PREOP = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set					
		single flash	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [> 34]</u> : SAFEOP = verification of the <u>Sync Manager [> 119]</u> channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state.					
		on	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [> 34]</u> : OP = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible					
IN Error	red	on	Overcurrent on neutral (Current > 11 A)					
IL1 OK	green	on	Current IL1 ok					
IL1 Error	red	on	Overcurrent on L1. Current > 110 mA (with 0.1 A measuring range) Current > 1.1 A (with 1 A measuring range) Current > 5.5 A (with 5 A measuring range)					
IL2 OK	green	on	Current IL2 ok					
IL2 Error	red	on	Overcurrent on L2. Current > 110 mA (with 0.1 A measuring range) Current > 1.1 A (with 1 A measuring range) Current > 5.5 A (with 5 A measuring range)					
IL3 OK	green	on	Current IL3 ok					
IL3 Error	red	on	Overcurrent on L3. Current > 110 mA (with 0.1 A measuring range) Current > 1.1 A (with 1 A measuring range) Current > 5.5 A (with 5 A measuring range))					
CCW	green	on	Counter-clockwise rotating field correctly detected					
CW	green	on	Clockwise rotating field correctly detected					
L1 OK	green	on	Voltage on L1 and zero crossing detected. Voltage > 5 V (L1-N)					
L1 Error	red	on	Over- or undervoltage on L1. Voltage < 5 V or voltage > 130 V (L1-N) No zero crossings detected correctly by L1					
L2 OK	green	on	Voltage on L2 and zero crossing detected. Voltage > 5 V (L2-N)					
L2 Error	red	on	Over- or undervoltage on L2. Voltage < 5 V or voltage > 130 V (L2-N) No zero crossings detected correctly by L2					
L3 OK	green	on	Voltage on L3 and zero crossing detected. Voltage > 5 V (L3-N)					
L3 Error	red	on	Over- or undervoltage on L3. Voltage < 5 V or voltage > 130 V (L3-N) No zero crossings detected correctly by L3					

Connection

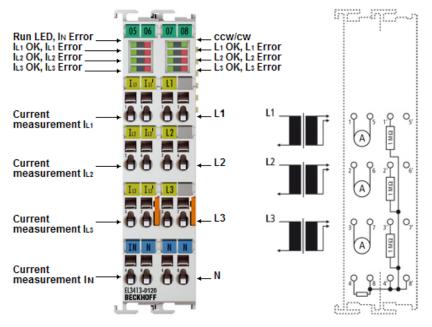


Fig. 36: EL3413-0120 Connection

Do not operate current transformers in no-load mode!

Please note that many manufacturers do not permit their current transformers to be operated in no-load mode! Connect the EL3413 to the secondary windings of the current transformers before using the current transformer!

Terminal point		Description	
Name	No.		
IL1	1	Phase L1 current measurement input	
IL2	2	Phase L2 current measurement input	
IL3	3	Phase L3 current measurement input	
IN	4	Neutral conductor current measurement input (star point)	
IL1'	5	Phase L1 current measurement output	
IL2'	6	Phase L2 current measurement output	
IL3'	7	Phase L3 current measurement output	
Ν	8	Neutral conductor	

Earthing of the terminal point N when measuring current!

If you do not connect the terminal point N with the neutral conductor of your mains supply (e.g. if the terminal is used purely for current measurements) and use the I_N current measurement channel, terminal point N should be earthed, in order to avoid dangerous overvoltages in the event of a current transformer fault.

Earthing of the N point is not absolutely necessary if only the galvanically isolated current channels are used.

Terminal point		Description	
Name	No.		
L1	1'	Phase L1 voltage measurement input	
L2	2'	Phase L2 voltage measurement input	
L3	3'	Phase L3 voltage measurement input	
N	4'	Neutral conductor	
	5'	n.c.	
	6'	n.c.	
	7'	n.c.	
Ν	8'	Neutral conductor	

4.8.4 EL3433-0000



Fig. 37: EL3433-0000 LEDs

LEDs

LED	Color Meaning						
RUN	green	This LED indicates the terminal's operating state:					
		off	State of the <u>EtherCAT State Machine [▶ 34]</u> : INIT = initialization of the terminal or				
		fast flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine [▶ 34]: BOOTSTRAP = function for firmware updates [▶ 190] of the terminal				
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine [34]: PREOP = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set				
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine [) 34]: SAFEOP = verification of the Sync Manager [) 119] channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state.				
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine [34]: OP = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible				
IN Error	red	on	Overcurrent on neutral (current > 11 A)				
IL1 OK	green	on	Current IL1 ok				
IL1 Error	red	on	Overcurrent on L1. Current > 220 mA (with 200 mA measuring range) Current > 2.2 A (with 2 A measuring range) Current > 11 A (with 10 A measuring range)				
IL2 OK	green	on	Current IL2 ok				
IL2 Error	red	on	Overcurrent on L2. Current > 220 mA (with 200 mA measuring range) Current > 2.2 A (with 2 A measuring range) Current > 11 A (with 10 A measuring range)				
IL3 OK	green	on	Current IL3 ok				
IL3 Error	red	on	Overcurrent on L3. Current > 220 mA (with 200 mA measuring range) Current > 2.2 A (with 2 A measuring range) Current > 11 A (with 10 A measuring range)				
CCW	green	on	Counter-clockwise rotating field correctly detected				
cw	green	on	Clockwise rotating field correctly detected				
L1 OK	green	on	Voltage on L1 and zero crossing detected. Voltage > 5 V (L1-N)				
L1 Error	red	on	Over- or undervoltage on L1. Voltage < 5 V or voltage > 288 V (L1-N) No zero crossings detected correctly by L1				
L2 OK	green	on	Voltage on L2 and zero crossing detected. Voltage > 5 V (L2-N)				
L2 Error	red	on	Over- or undervoltage on L2. Voltage < 5 V or voltage > 288 V (L2-N) No zero crossings detected correctly by L2				
L3 OK	green	on	Voltage on L3 and zero crossing detected. Voltage > 5 V (L3-N)				
L3 Error	red	on	Over- or undervoltage on L3. Voltage < 5 V or voltage > 288 V (L3-N) No zero crossings detected correctly by L3				

Connection

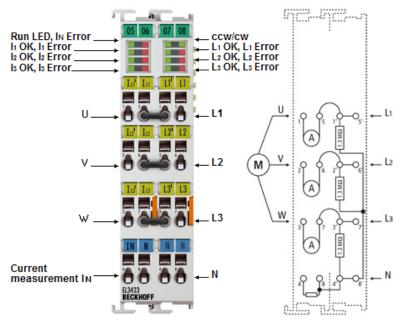


Fig. 38: EL3433-0000 Connection

WARNING

Do not operate current transformers in no-load mode!

Please note that many manufacturers do not permit their current transformers to be operated in no-load mode! Connect the EL3413 to the secondary windings of the current transformers before using the current transformer!

Terminal point		Description	
Name	No.		
IL1' (U)	1	Phase L1 output	
IL2' (V)	2	Phase L2 output	
IL3' (W)	3	Phase L3 output	
IN	4	Neutral conductor current measurement input (star point)	
IL1	5	Phase L1 current measurement input	
IL2	6	Phase L2 current measurement input	
IL3	7	Phase L3 current measurement input	
Ν	8	Neutral conductor	

Earthing of the terminal point N when measuring current!

If you do not connect the terminal point N with the neutral conductor of your mains supply (e.g. if the terminal is used purely for current measurements) and use the I_N current measurement channel, terminal point N should be earthed, in order to avoid dangerous overvoltages in the event of a current transformer fault.

Earthing of the N point is not absolutely necessary if only the galvanically isolated current channels are used.

Terminal point		Description	
Name	No.		
L1'	1'	Phase L1 voltage measurement output	
L2'	2'	Phase L2 voltage measurement output	
L3'	3'	Phase L3 voltage measurement output	
N	4'	Neutral conductor	
L1	5'	Phase L1 voltage measurement input	
L2	6'	Phase L2 voltage measurement input	
L3	7'	Phase L3 voltage measurement input	
N	8'	Neutral conductor	



4.9

Disposal



Products marked with a crossed-out wheeled bin shall not be discarded with the normal waste stream. The device is considered as waste electrical and electronic equipment. The national regulations for the disposal of waste electrical and electronic equipment must be observed.

5 Commissioning

5.1 TwinCAT Quick Start

TwinCAT is a development environment for real-time control including a multi PLC system, NC axis control, programming and operation. The whole system is mapped through this environment and enables access to a programming environment (including compilation) for the controller. Individual digital or analog inputs or outputs can also be read or written directly, in order to verify their functionality, for example.

For further information, please refer to <u>http://infosys.beckhoff.com</u>:

- EtherCAT System Manual: Fieldbus Components → EtherCAT Terminals → EtherCAT System Documentation → Setup in the TwinCAT System Manager
- **TwinCAT 2** \rightarrow TwinCAT System Manager \rightarrow I/O Configuration
- In particular, for TwinCAT driver installation: Fieldbus components → Fieldbus Cards and Switches → FC900x – PCI Cards for Ethernet → Installation

Devices contain the relevant terminals for the actual configuration. All configuration data can be entered directly via editor functions (offline) or via the `scan function (online):

- **"offline"**: The configuration can be customized by adding and positioning individual components. These can be selected from a directory and configured.
 - ° The procedure for the offline mode can be found under <u>http://infosys.beckhoff.com</u>: **TwinCAT 2** → TwinCAT System Manager → IO Configuration → Add an I/O device
- "online": The existing hardware configuration is read
 - See also <u>http://infosys.beckhoff.com</u>:
 Fieldbus components → Fieldbus Cards and Switches → FC900x PCI Cards for Ethernet → Installation → Searching for devices

The following relationship is envisaged between the user PC and individual control elements:

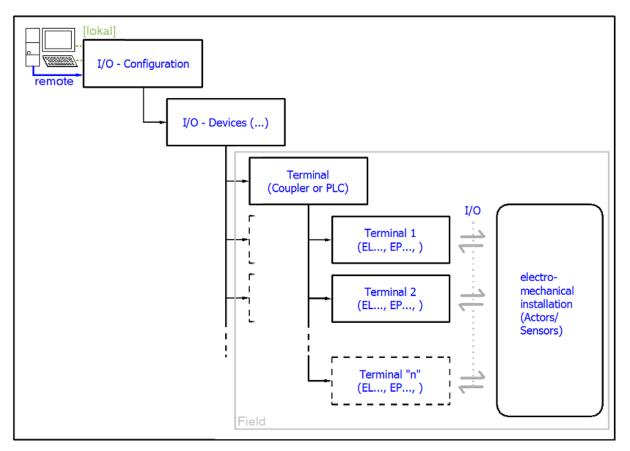


Fig. 39: Relationship between user side (commissioning) and installation

Insertion of certain components (I/O device, terminal, box...) by users functions the same way as in TwinCAT 2 and TwinCAT 3. The descriptions below relate solely to the online procedure.

Example configuration (actual configuration)

Based on the following example configuration, the subsequent subsections describe the procedure for TwinCAT 2 and TwinCAT 3:

- CX2040 control system (PLC) including CX2100-0004 power supply unit
- Connected to CX2040 on the right (E-bus): EL1004 (4-channel digital input terminal 24 V_{DC})
- · Linked via the X001 port (RJ-45): EK1100 EtherCAT Coupler
- Connected to the EK1100 EtherCAT Coupler on the right (E-bus): EL2008 (8-channel digital output terminal 24 V_{DC} ; 0.5 A)
- (Optional via X000: a link to an external PC for the user interface)

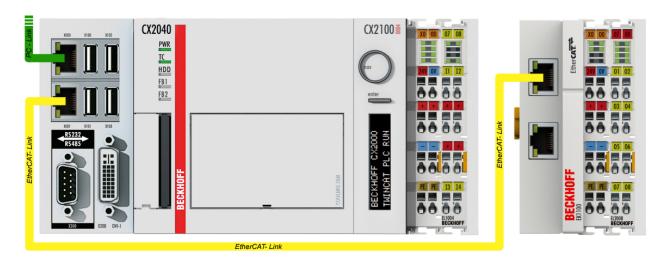


Fig. 40: Control configuration with Embedded PC, input (EL1004) and output (EL2008)

Note that all combinations of a configuration are possible; for example, the EL1004 terminal could also be connected after the coupler, or the EL2008 terminal could additionally be connected to the CX2040 on the right, in which case the EK1100 coupler wouldn't be necessary.

5.1.1 TwinCAT 2

Startup

TwinCAT 2 basically uses two user interfaces: the TwinCAT System Manager for communication with the electromechanical components and TwinCAT PLC Control for the development and compilation of a controller. The starting point is the TwinCAT System Manager.

After successful installation of the TwinCAT system on the PC to be used for development, the TwinCAT 2 System Manager displays the following user interface after startup:

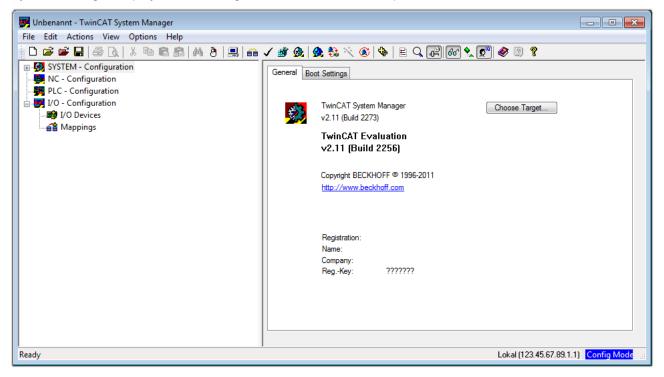


Fig. 41: Initial TwinCAT 2 user interface

Generally, TwinCAT can be used in local or remote mode. Once the TwinCAT system, including the user interface (standard) is installed on the respective PLC, TwinCAT can be used in local mode and thus the next step is "Insert Device [\blacktriangleright 72]".

If the intention is to address the TwinCAT runtime environment installed on a PLC remotely from another system used as a development environment, the target system must be made known first. In the menu under

"Actions" –	→ "Choose	Target System.	.,", the follo	owing window	is opened f	or this via	the symbol "	· · · · · ·	or the
"F8" key:									

Choose Target System			8
⊞-∰Local (123.45.67.89	.1.1]		OK Cancel
			Search (Ethernet)
			Search (Fieldbus)
Connection Timeout (s):	5	*	

Fig. 42: Selection of the target system

Use "Search (Ethernet)..." to enter the target system. Thus another dialog opens to either:

- enter the known computer name after "Enter Host Name / IP:" (as shown in red)
- perform a "Broadcast Search" (if the exact computer name is not known)
- enter the known computer IP or AmsNetID

Add Route Dialog				23
Enter Host Name / IP:			Refresh Status	Broadcast Search
Hostiviame Conr	ected Address A	MS NetId	TwinCAT OS Ve	rsion Comment
Enter destinat	tion computer n	ame		
	nter Host Name ,			
	,			
Route Name (Target):				
		Bo	ite Name (Remote):	MY.PC
			ute Name (Remote):	MY-PC
AmsNetId:		Ta	rget Route	Remote Route
AmsNetId:	СРЛР 🔻	Ta ©	rget Route Project	Remote Route
AmsNetId:	CP/IP V	Ta ©	rget Route) Project) Static	Remote Route None Static
AmsNetId: Transport Type: T		Ta ©	rget Route Project	Remote Route
AmsNetld: Transport Type: T Address Info:	ress	Ta ©	rget Route) Project) Static	Remote Route None Static

Fig. 43: specify the PLC for access by the TwinCAT System Manager: selection of the target system

Once the target system has been entered, it is available for selection as follows (a correct password may have to be entered before this):

After confirmation with "OK", the target system can be accessed via the System Manager.



Adding devices

In the configuration tree of the TwinCAT 2 System Manager user interface on the left, select "I/O Devices" and then right-click to open a context menu and select "Scan Devices...", or start the action in the menu bar

via . The TwinCAT System Manager may first have to be set to "Config Mode" via or via the menu

"Actions" \rightarrow "Set/Reset TwinCAT to Config Mode..." (Shift + F4).

📲 🥵 SYSTEM - Configuration						
	Append Device					
■ FLC - Configuration						
I/O Devices	- Import Device					
📲 Mappings 💙	📉 Scan Devices					
	Paste Ctrl+V					
	Paste with Links Alt+Ctrl+V					

Fig. 44: Select "Scan Devices..."

Confirm the warning message, which follows, and select the "EtherCAT" devices in the dialog:

4 new I/O devices found	×
Device 1 (EtherCAT) Device 3 (EtherCAT) [Local Area Connection (TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet A] Device 2 (USB) Device 4 (NOV/DP-RAM)	OK Cancel Select All Unselect All

Fig. 45: Automatic detection of I/O devices: selection of the devices to be integrated

Confirm the message "Find new boxes", in order to determine the terminals connected to the devices. "Free Run" enables manipulation of input and output values in "Config Mode" and should also be acknowledged.

Based on the <u>example configuration [) 68]</u> described at the beginning of this section, the result is as follows:

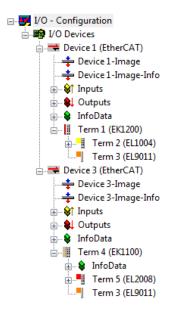


Fig. 46: Mapping of the configuration in the TwinCAT 2 System Manager

The whole process consists of two stages, which can also be performed separately (first determine the devices, then determine the connected elements such as boxes, terminals, etc.). A scan (search function) can also be initiated by selecting "Device ..." from the context menu, which then only reads the elements below which are present in the configuration:

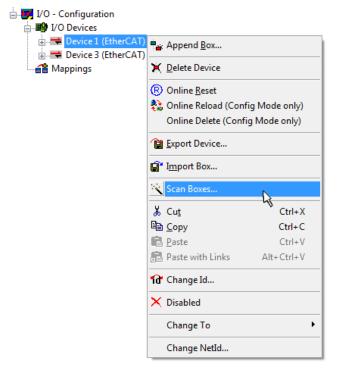


Fig. 47: Reading of individual terminals connected to a device

This functionality is useful if the actual configuration is modified at short notice.

Programming and integrating the PLC

TwinCAT PLC Control is the development environment for generating the controller in different program environments: TwinCAT PLC Control supports all languages described in IEC 61131-3. There are two text-based languages and three graphical languages.

Text-based languages

- Instruction List (IL)
- Structured Text (ST)

- Graphical languages
 - Function Block Diagram (FBD)
 - Ladder Diagram (LD)
 - The Continuous Function Chart Editor (CFC)
 - Sequential Function Chart (SFC)

The following section refers solely to Structured Text (ST).

After starting TwinCAT PLC Control, the following user interface is shown for an initial project:

👺 TwinCAT PLC Control - (Untitled)* - [MAIN (PRG-ST)]	
🥦 File Edit Project Insert Extras Online Window Help	_ <i>8</i> ×
È <mark>≥</mark> ₽ 40 0 ~18≥≥q ×6°8q q	
POUs 0001 P i ■ MAIN (PRG) 0003 E 0001 0005 0006 0007 0009 0010 0001 0002 0001 0003 0001 0003 0001 0003 0001 0003 0001 0003 0001 0003 0001 0003 0001 0003 0001 0003 0001 0003 0001 0003 0001 0003 0004 0005 0004 0005	ROGRAM MAIN AR ND_VAR
POUs Data types Visualizations 📟 Resources	m
Target: Li	cal (123.45.67.89.1.1), Run Time: 1 TwinCAT Config Mode Lin.: 3, Col.: 8 ONLINE OV READ

Fig. 48: TwinCAT PLC Control after startup

Example variables and an example program have been created and stored under the name "PLC_example.pro":

WinCAT PLC Control - PLC example.pro -	IMAIN (PRG-ST)]	
File Edit Project Insert Extras Or		_ = = ×
È≓₽₽₽₽₽₽		
POUs MAIN (PRG)	0001 PROGRAM MAIN 0002 VAR 0003 nSwitchCtrl :: BOOL := TRUE; 0004 nRotateUpper : WORD :=16#8000; 0005 nRotateLower : WORD :=16#01; 0006 END_VAR	
	0001 (* Program example *) 0002 IF bEL1004_Ch4 THEN 0003 IF nSwitchCtrl THEN <	
	Implementation of POU 'MAIN' Implementation of task 'Standard' Warning 1990: No 'VAR_CONFIG' for 'MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4' Warning 1990: No 'VAR_CONFIG' for 'MAIN.nEL2008_value' POU indices:51 (2%)	•
📄 POUs 📲 Data 💭 Visu 💭 Res	Size of used data: 45 of 1048576 bytes (0.00%) Size of used retain data: 0 of 32768 bytes (0.00%) 0 Error(s), 2 Warning(s).	
	Target: Local (123.45.67.89.1.1), Run Time: 1 TwinCAT Config Mode Lin.: 13, Col.: 7	ONLINE OV READ

Fig. 49: Example program with variables after a compile process (without variable integration)

Warning 1990 (missing "VAR_CONFIG") after a compile process indicates that the variables defined as external (with the ID "AT%I*" or "AT%Q*") have not been assigned. After successful compilation, TwinCAT PLC Control creates a "*.tpy" file in the directory in which the project was stored. This file ("*.tpy") contains variable assignments and is not known to the System Manager, hence the warning. Once the System Manager has been notified, the warning no longer appears.

First, integrate the TwinCAT PLC Control project in the **System Manager**. This is performed via the context menu of the PLC configuration (right-click) and selecting "Append PLC Project...":

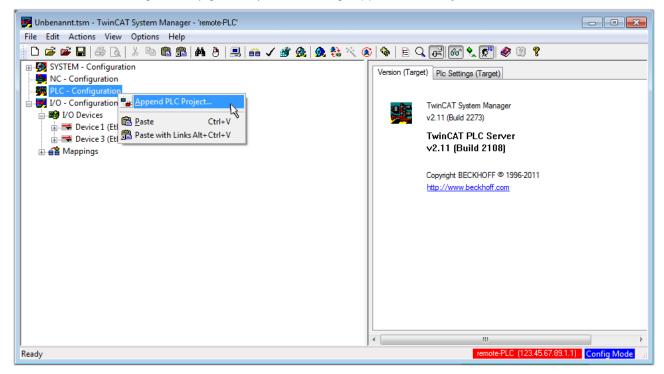


Fig. 50: Appending the TwinCAT PLC Control project

Select the PLC configuration "PLC_example.tpy" in the browser window that opens. The project including the two variables identified with "AT" are then integrated in the configuration tree of the System Manager:

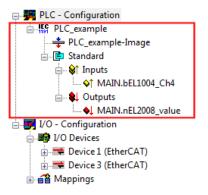


Fig. 51: PLC project integrated in the PLC configuration of the System Manager

The two variables "bEL1004_Ch4" and "nEL2008_value" can now be assigned to certain process objects of the I/O configuration.

Assigning variables

Open a window for selecting a suitable process object (PDO) via the context menu of a variable of the integrated project "PLC_example" and via "Modify Link..." "Standard":

🗾 Unbenannt.tsm - TwinCAT System Ma	nager - 'remote-PLC'				- • •
File Edit Actions View Options	Help				
📄 🗅 📂 🖼 🚽 🎒 🔂 🕹 🖿 🖻	i 📾 🏘 👌 🔜 🖴 🗸 🎯 👧 👧 🗞 🎋	🔇 🌒 🖗 🛛 🖹 🔍	P 60 😒 🔊 🤌	8 🛛 📍	
🕀 🐼 SYSTEM - Configuration		Variable Flags	Online		*
- 🔀 NC - Configuration		Variable Flags	Uniine		
📄 🚔 PLC - Configuration	<u> Change Link</u>	Name:	MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4		
	Clear Link(s)		BOOL		
PLC_example-Image	Goto Link Variable	Type:	BOOL		
Standard	Take Name Over From Linked Variable	Group:	Inputs	Size:	0.1
i Inputs		Address:	0.0	User ID:	0
MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4	🚆 Insert Variable			0001101	
MAIN.nEL2008 valu	🔆 <u>D</u> elete	Linked to]		
□	Move Address	Comment:	Variable of IEC1131 pr	niect "PLC example"	Lodated with Tas
in the configuration	Move Address	Comment.	valiable of IEC 1151 pr	oject i Lo_example .	E
Device 1 (EtherCAT)	→3 Online <u>W</u> rite				
Device 3 (EtherCAT)	→3 Online Force				
	- Release Force				
	🔍 Add To Watch				
	🕅 Remove From Watch				
	Pag Remover form watch				
		ADS Info:	Port: 801, IGrp: 0xF02	1, IOffs: 0x0, Len: 1	
					Ψ.
1		•	III		۱.
			remote-P	LC (123.45.67.89.1.1)	Config Mode

Fig. 52: Creating the links between PLC variables and process objects

In the window that opens, the process object for the "bEL1004_Ch4" BOOL-type variable can be selected from the PLC configuration tree:



Attach Variable MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4 (Input)	Show Variables Unused Used and unused Exclude disabled	
	Exclude other Devices Exclude same Image Show Tooltips	
	(EL1004). Device 1 (EtherCAT).1 Matching Type Matching Size All Types Array Mode Offsets Continuous Show Dialog Variable Name Hand over Take over Cancel	/O Devices

Fig. 53: Selecting BOOL-type PDO

According to the default setting, only certain PDO objects are now available for selection. In this example, the input of channel 4 of the EL1004 terminal is selected for linking. In contrast, the checkbox "All types" must be ticked to create the link for the output variables, in order to allocate a set of eight separate output bits to a byte variable in this case. The following diagram shows the whole process:

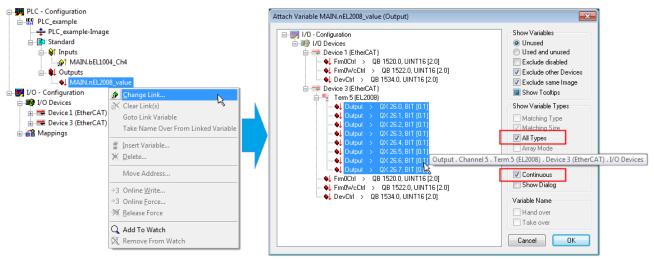


Fig. 54: Selecting several PDOs simultaneously: activate "Continuous" and "All types"

Note that the "Continuous" checkbox was also activated. This is designed to allocate the bits contained in the byte of the "nEL2008_value" variable sequentially to all eight selected output bits of the EL2008 Terminal. It is thus possible to subsequently address all eight outputs of the terminal in the program with a byte

corresponding to bit 0 for channel 1 to bit 7 for channel 8 of the PLC. A special symbol (\Box) on the yellow or red object of the variable indicates that a link exists. The links can also be checked by selecting "Goto Link Variable" from the context menu of a variable. The opposite linked object, in this case the PDO, is automatically selected:

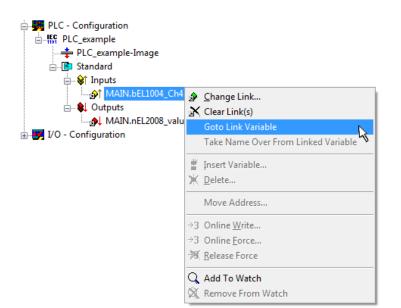


Fig. 55: Application of a "Goto Link Variable", using "MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4" as an example

The process of assigning variables to the PDO is completed via the menu option "Actions" \rightarrow "Create

assignment", or via

This can be visualized in the configuration:

```
    Mappings
    PLC_example (Standard) - Device 1 (EtherCAT)
    PLC_example (Standard) - Device 3 (EtherCAT)
```

The process of creating links can also be performed in the opposite direction, i.e. starting with individual PDOs to a variable. However, in this example, it would not be possible to select all output bits for the EL2008, since the terminal only makes individual digital outputs available. If a terminal has a byte, word, integer or similar PDO, it is also possible to allocate this to a set of bit-standardized variables. Here, too, a "Goto Link Variable" can be executed in the other direction, so that the respective PLC instance can then be selected.

Activation of the configuration

The allocation of PDO to PLC variables has now established the connection from the controller to the inputs and outputs of the terminals. The configuration can now be activated. First, the configuration can be verified

via \checkmark (or via "Actions" \rightarrow "Check Configuration"). If no error is present, the configuration can be

activated via (or via "Actions" \rightarrow "Activate Configuration...") to transfer the System Manager settings to the runtime system. Confirm the messages "Old configurations will be overwritten!" and "Restart TwinCAT system in Run mode" with "OK".

A few seconds later, the real-time status **RTime 0%** is displayed at the bottom right in the System Manager. The PLC system can then be started as described below.

Starting the controller

Starting from a remote system, the PLC control has to be linked with the embedded PC over the Ethernet via "Online" \rightarrow "Choose Runtime System...":

Login	F11		
Logout	F12		
Download			
Run	F5		
Stop	Shift+F8		
Reset			
Reset All		Choose Run-Time System	
Toggle Breakpoint	F9		
Breakpoint Dialog		□ਡੋLocal (149.35.17.99.1.1)	OK
Step over	F10	Emerge CDeraulty (200.200.200.200.200.200)	Cance
Step in	F8	Laufzeitsystem 1 (Port 801)	
Single Cycle	Ctrl+F5	4	
Write Values	Ctrl+F7		Version In
Force Values	F7		version in
Release Force	Shift+F7		
Write/Force-Dialog	Ctrl+Shift+F7		
Show Call Stack			
Display Flow Control	Ctrl+F11		
Simulation Mode		,	
Communication Parameters			
Sourcecode download	-/-		
Choose Run-Time System	R		
Create Bootproject			
Create Bootproject (offline)			

Fig. 56: Choose target system (remote)

In this example, "Runtime system 1 (port 801)" is selected and confirmed. Link the PLC with the real-time

system via the menu option "Online" \rightarrow "Login", the F11 key or by clicking on the symbol \square . The control program can then be loaded for execution. This results in the message "No program on the controller! Should the new program be loaded?", which should be confirmed with "Yes". The runtime environment is ready for the program start:

WinCAT PLC Control - PLC_example.pro*	- [MAIN (PRG-ST)]		
🧱 File Edit Project Insert Extras O	nline Window Help		_ 8 ×
E ■ ● ■ ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ●	8 🖻 🛱 🙀 🙀		
POUS L-S MAIN (PRG)	0001 nSwitchCtrl = TRUE 0002 nRotateUpper = 16#0080 0003 nRotateLower = 16#0100 0005 nEL2008_value (%QB0) = 16#80 0006 0007 0008 0009 0010 0010 0011 0012 0012 0013		
POUs Pata Visu Va Res	0014 0001 (* Program example *) 0002 IF bEL1004_Ch4 THEN 0003 IF nSwitchCtrl THEN 0004 m SwitchCtrl := FALSE; 0005 nRotateLower := ROL(nRotateLower, 2); 0006 nRotateUpper := ROR(nRotateUpper, 2); 0006 END_IF 0009 ELSE 0011 IF NOT nSwitchCtrl := TRUE; 0012 END_IF 0013 END_IF 0013 END_IF 0013 END_IF 0014 END_IF	nSwitchCtrl = TRUE nSwitchCtrl = TRUE	nRotateLower = 16#0100
	Target: remote-PLC (123.45.67.89.1.1), Run Time:	Lin.: 1, Col.: 18 ONLINE: SIM	RUN BP FORCE OV READ

Fig. 57: PLC Control logged in, ready for program startup

The PLC can now be started via "Online" \rightarrow "Run", F5 key or

5.1.2 TwinCAT 3

Startup

TwinCAT 3 makes the development environment areas available all together, with Microsoft Visual Studio: after startup, the project folder explorer appears on the left in the general window area (see "TwinCAT System Manager" of TwinCAT 2) for communication with the electromechanical components.

After successful installation of the TwinCAT system on the PC to be used for development, TwinCAT 3 (shell) displays the following user interface after startup:

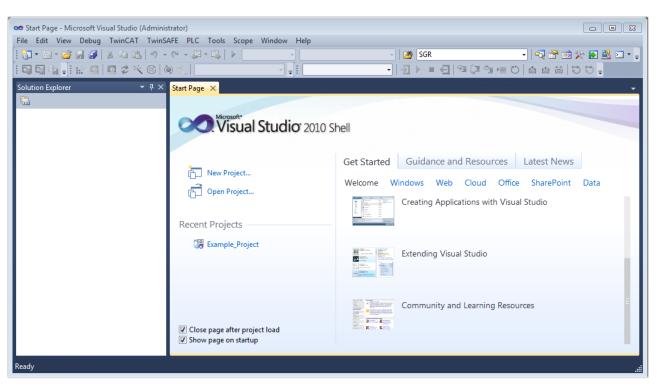


Fig. 58: Initial TwinCAT 3 user interface

First create a new project via \bigvee New TwinCAT Project... (or under "File" \rightarrow "New" \rightarrow "Project..."). In the following dialog, make the corresponding entries as required (as shown in the diagram):

New Project			? 💌
Recent Templates		.NET Framework 4 Sort by: Default	🔹 🔝 📰 Search Installed Tem 🔎
Installed Templates		TwinCAT XAE Project (XML format)	Type: TwinCAT Projects
 Other Project Type TwinCAT Measure TwinCAT Projects 	ment		TwinCAT XAE System Manager Configuration
Online Templates			
Name:	Evample Project		
Location:	Example_Project		
	C:\my_tc3_proje		Browse
Solution:	Create new solut	tion 👻	
Solution name:	Example_Project		Create directory for solution
			Add to Source Control
			OK Cancel

Fig. 59: Create new TwinCAT 3 project

The new project is then available in the project folder explorer:

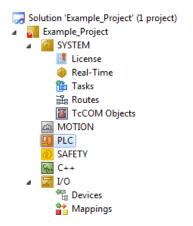


Fig. 60: New TwinCAT 3 project in the project folder explorer

Generally, TwinCAT can be used in local or remote mode. Once the TwinCAT system including the user interface (standard) is installed on the respective PLC (locally), TwinCAT can be used in local mode and the process can be continued with the next step, "Insert Device [83]".

If the intention is to address the TwinCAT runtime environment installed on a PLC remotely from another system used as a development environment, the target system must be made known first. Via the symbol in the menu bar:

File Edit	View	Project	Build	Debug	TwinCAT	TwinSAFE	PLC	Tools	Scope	Window	Help	
i 🛅 🕶 😐	- 🔁 🛛	3 🗿 7	X D	B 9	- @ - @	- 🖳 🕨	Relea	se	• Tw	inCAT RT ()	c64)	
	la - I -	> 🖪 🛛	1	10	0 🐁 🛛	<local></local>			₽ E [

expand the pull-down menu:

<local></local>	-	
<local></local>		
Choose Target System	1	
	-	_

and open the following window:

Choose Target System	X
⊡ <u>4</u> <locab (123.45.67.89.1.1)<="" td=""><td>ОК</td></locab>	ОК
	Cancel
	Search (Ethernet)
	Search (Fieldbus)
Connection Timeout (s): 5	A. Y.

Fig. 61: Selection dialog: Choose the target system

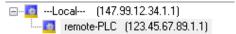
Use "Search (Ethernet)..." to enter the target system. Thus another dialog opens to either:

- enter the known computer name after "Enter Host Name / IP:" (as shown in red)
- perform a "Broadcast Search" (if the exact computer name is not known)
- enter the known computer IP or AmsNetID

Add Route Dialog					_	X
Enter Host Name / IP:				Refresh Statu	s (Broadcast Search
Host Name	Connected	Address	AMS NetId	TwinCAT	OS Vers	ion Comment
Enter dest	ination	compute	er name			
& activate	"Enter	Host Nai	me / IP"			
Route Name (Target):				Route Name (Rem	ote):	MY-PC
AmsNetId:				Target Route		Remote Route
				Project		A klassa
Transport Type:	TCP/IP		▼]			None
Transport Type: Address Info:	TCP/IP		_	Static		 Static
Address Info:	IP Address					0
Address Info:				Static		 Static

Fig. 62: specify the PLC for access by the TwinCAT System Manager: selection of the target system

Once the target system has been entered, it is available for selection as follows (the correct password may have to be entered beforehand):



After confirmation with "OK" the target system can be accessed via the Visual Studio shell.

Adding devices

In the project folder explorer on the left of the Visual Studio shell user interface, select "Devices" within the

element "I/O", then right-click to open a context menu and select "Scan" or start the action via

menu bar. The TwinCAT System Manager may first have to be set to "Config mode" via $\overset{4}{1}$ or via the menu "TwinCAT" \rightarrow "Restart TwinCAT (Config Mode)".

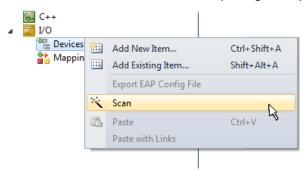


Fig. 63: Select "Scan"

Confirm the warning message, which follows, and select the "EtherCAT" devices in the dialog:

in the

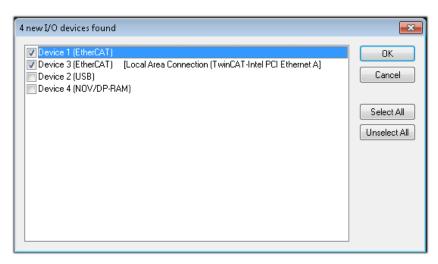


Fig. 64: Automatic detection of I/O devices: selection of the devices to be integrated

Confirm the message "Find new boxes", in order to determine the terminals connected to the devices. "Free Run" enables manipulation of input and output values in "Config Mode" and should also be acknowledged.

Based on the <u>example configuration [) 68]</u> described at the beginning of this section, the result is as follows:

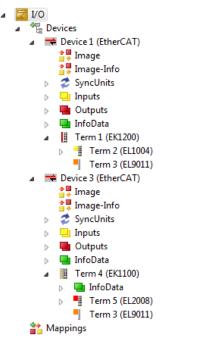


Fig. 65: Mapping of the configuration in VS shell of the TwinCAT 3 environment

The whole process consists of two stages, which can also be performed separately (first determine the devices, then determine the connected elements such as boxes, terminals, etc.). A scan (search function) can also be initiated by selecting "Device ..." from the context menu, which then only reads the elements below which are present in the configuration:



۵

Add Existing Item Remove Change NetId Save Device 1 (EtherCAT) As Append EtherCAT Cmd Append Dynamic Container Online Reset Online Reload Online Delete Scan Change Id	Shift+Alt+A Del
Remove Change NetId Save Device 1 (EtherCAT) As Append EtherCAT Cmd Append Dynamic Container Online Reset Online Reload Online Delete Scan	Del
Save Device 1 (EtherCAT) As Append EtherCAT Cmd Append Dynamic Container Online Reset Online Reload Online Delete Scan	
Append EtherCAT Cmd Append Dynamic Container Online Reset Online Reload Online Delete Scan	
Append Dynamic Container Online Reset Online Reload Online Delete Scan	N
Online Reset Online Reload Online Delete Scan	N
Online Reload Online Delete Scan	N
Online Delete Scan	N
Scan	N
	•
Change Id	
changerum	4
Change To	
Сору	Ctrl+C
Cut	Ctrl+X
Paste	Ctrl+V
Paste with Links	
Independent Project File	
	Paste with Links

Fig. 66: Reading of individual terminals connected to a device

This functionality is useful if the actual configuration is modified at short notice.

Programming the PLC

TwinCAT PLC Control is the development environment for generating the controller in different program environments: TwinCAT PLC Control supports all languages described in IEC 61131-3. There are two text-based languages and three graphical languages.

- Text-based languages
 - Instruction List (IL)
 - Structured Text (ST)
- Graphical languages
 - Function Block Diagram (FBD)
 - Ladder Diagram (LD)
 - The Continuous Function Chart Editor (CFC)
 - Sequential Function Chart (SFC)

The following section refers solely to Structured Text (ST).

In order to create a programming environment, a PLC subproject is added to the example project via the context menu of the "PLC" in the project folder explorer by selecting "Add New Item....":

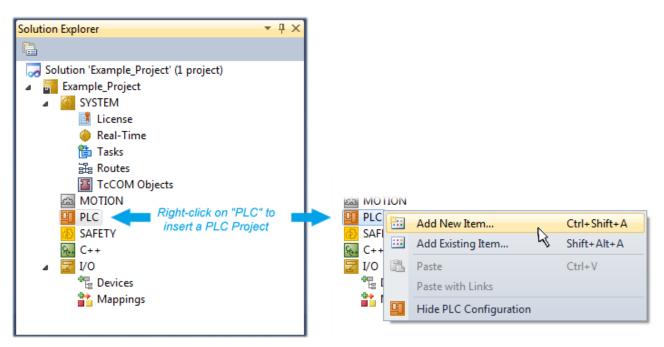


Fig. 67: Adding the programming environment in "PLC"

In the dialog that opens, select "Standard PLC project" and enter "PLC_example" as project name, for example, and select a corresponding directory:

Add New Item - Exampl	le_Project				8 S
Installed Templates		Sort by:	Default	· III III	Search Installed Templates
Plc Templates Online Templates			Standard PLC Project	Plc Templates	Type: Plc Templates Creates a new TwinCAT PLC project
		٦	Empty PLC Project	Plc Templates	containing a task and a program.
Name:	PLC_example				
Location:	C:\my_tc3_proje	cts\Examp	ole_Project\Example_Proje	ct∖ ▼ (Browse
					Add Cancel

Fig. 68: Specifying the name and directory for the PLC programming environment

The "Main" program, which already exists due to selecting "Standard PLC project", can be opened by double-clicking on "PLC_example_project" in "POUs". The following user interface is shown for an initial project:

Example_Project - Microsoft Visual Studio (Admin File Edit View Project Build Debug Twin	istrator)
Solution Explorer 🔹 🔻 🗸 🗙	
	1 PROGRAM MAIN
Solution 'Example_Project' (1 project)	1 PROGRAM MAIN 2 VAR 3 END VAR
Example_Project	4
MOTION	
⊿ U PLC	
PLC_example	
PLC_example Project	
 External Types References 	
DUTs	
GVLs	1
A 🍃 POUs	
PLC_example.tmc	
a 📑 PicTask (PicTask)	
MAIN PLC_example Instance	
SAFETY	
960 C++	
⊳ 🔁 I/O	
Ready	

Fig. 69: Initial "Main" program for the standard PLC project

Now example variables and an example program have been created for the next stage of the process:

	CAT TwinSAFE PLC Tools Scope Window Help
🛅 • 🗃 • 🚔 🛃 🎒 🕉 🛍 🛍 19 • 14	
7) Fi 🖓 - I 🔛 🖪 🖪 🖉 🔨 🌀 🍋 1	🖕 remote-PLC 🔹 🚽 PLC_example 🔹 三 ト 🔳 🖓 🗊 🖄 🗮 🖱
olution Explorer 🔹	[₽] × MAIN ×
	1 PROGRAM MAIN
Solution 'Example_Project' (1 project)	
Example_Project	3 nSwitchCtrl : BOOL := TRUE;
SYSTEM	4 nRotateUpper : WORD :=16#8000;
MOTION	5 nRotateLower : WORD :=16#01;
PLC	6
PLC_example	7 bEL1004_Ch4 AT%I* : BOOL;
 PLC_example Project 	8 9 nEL2008 value AT%0* : BYTE:
External Types	
References	10 END_VAR
DUTs	
GVLs	1 (* Program example *)
a 📴 POUs	IF bEL1004_Ch4 THEN
MAIN (PRG)	B 3 IF nSwitchCtrl THEN
VISUs	<pre>4 nSwitchCtrl := FALSE;</pre>
PLC_example.tmc	5 nRotateLower := ROL(nRotateLower, 2);
 Big PicTask (PicTask) 	<pre>6 nRotateUpper := ROR(nRotateUpper, 2);</pre>
	7 nEL2008_value := WORD_TO_BYTE (nRotateLower OR nRotateUpper);
PLC_example Instance	8 END_IF
PlcTask Inputs	9 ELSE
MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4	IO IF NOT nSwitchCtrl THEN 11 nSwitchCtrl := TRUE:
a 📮 PicTask Outputs	11 nSwitchCtrl := TRUE; 12 END IF
MAIN.nEL2008_value	13 END IF
SAFETY	
S. C++	

Fig. 70: Example program with variables after a compile process (without variable integration)

The control program is now created as a project folder, followed by the compile process:

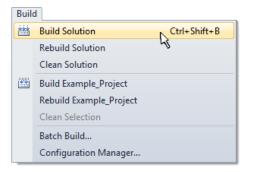
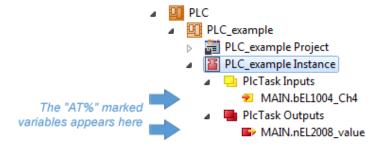


Fig. 71: Start program compilation

The following variables, identified in the ST/PLC program with "AT%", are then available under "Assignments" in the project folder explorer:



Assigning variables

Via the menu of an instance – variables in the "PLC" context, use the "Modify Link..." option to open a window to select a suitable process object (PDO) for linking:



 PLC PLC_example PLC_example Project PLC_example Instance PLC_example Instance 		
MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4	я	Change Link
PicTask Outputs MAIN.nEL2008_value	X	Clear Link(s)
- SAFETY		Goto Link Variable
66. C++		Take Name Over from linked Variable
⊳ <mark>⊠</mark> I/O		Move Address
		Online Write '0'
		Online Write '1'
	→3	Online Write
	⇒3	Online Force
	-Ж	Release Force
	2	Add to Watch
	×	Remove from Watch

Fig. 72: Creating the links between PLC variables and process objects

In the window that opens, the process object for the "bEL1004_Ch4" BOOL-type variable can be selected from the PLC configuration tree:

Search: Show Variables Unused Used and unused Exclude disabled Exclude disabled Exclude disabled Exclude same Image Show Tooltips Show Variable Types Now Variable Types Natching Type Natching Type Natching Size Array Mode Offsets Continuous Show Dialog Variable Name Hand over Take over Cancel OK

Fig. 73: Selecting BOOL-type PDO

According to the default setting, only certain PDO objects are now available for selection. In this example, the input of channel 4 of the EL1004 terminal is selected for linking. In contrast, the checkbox "All types" must be ticked to create the link for the output variables, in order to allocate a set of eight separate output bits to a byte variable in this case. The following diagram shows the whole process:

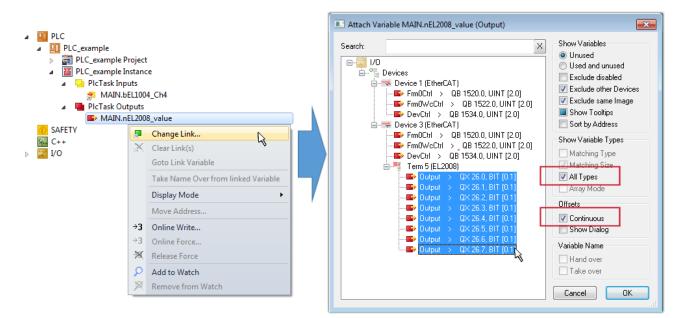


Fig. 74: Selecting several PDOs simultaneously: activate "Continuous" and "All types"

Note that the "Continuous" checkbox was also activated. This is designed to allocate the bits contained in the byte of the "nEL2008_value" variable sequentially to all eight selected output bits of the EL2008 Terminal. It is thus possible to subsequently address all eight outputs of the terminal in the program with a byte

corresponding to bit 0 for channel 1 to bit 7 for channel 8 of the PLC. A special symbol () on the yellow or red object of the variable indicates that a link exists. The links can also be checked by selecting "Goto Link Variable" from the context menu of a variable. The opposite linked object, in this case the PDO, is automatically selected:

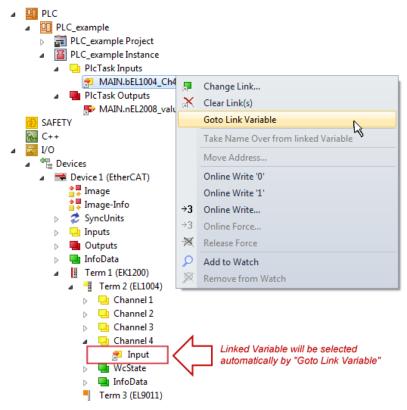


Fig. 75: Application of a "Goto Link Variable", using "MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4" as an example

The process of creating links can also be performed in the opposite direction, i.e. starting with individual PDOs to a variable. However, in this example, it would not be possible to select all output bits for the EL2008, since the terminal only makes individual digital outputs available. If a terminal has a byte, word,

integer or similar PDO, it is also possible to allocate this to a set of bit-standardized variables. Here, too, a "Goto Link Variable" can be executed in the other direction, so that the respective PLC instance can then be selected.

Note on type of variable assignment

The following type of variable assignment can only be used from TwinCAT version V3.1.4024.4 onwards and is only available for terminals with a microcontroller.

In TwinCAT, a structure can be created from the mapped process data of a terminal. An instance of this structure can then be created in the PLC, so it is possible to access the process data directly from the PLC without having to declare own variables.

The procedure for the EL3001 1-channel analog input terminal -10...+10 V is shown as an example.

- 1. First, the required process data must be selected in the "Process data" tab in TwinCAT.
- 2. After that, the PLC data type must be generated in the "PLC" tab via the check box.
- 3. The data type in the "Data Type" field can then be copied using the "Copy" button.

General	EtherCAT	Settings	Process Data	Plc	Startup	CoE - Online	Online	
⊡Cr	reate PLC Da	ata Type						
Pe	er Channel:							\sim
Data	Туре:		MDP5001	_300_C	38DD20B		Сору	
Link	To PLC							

Fig. 76: Creating a PLC data type

4. An instance of the data structure of the copied data type must then be created in the PLC.

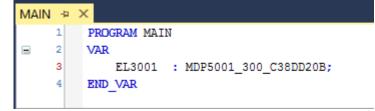


Fig. 77: Instance_of_struct

- 5. Then the project folder must be created. This can be done either via the key combination "CTRL + Shift + B" or via the "Build" tab in TwinCAT.
- 6. The structure in the "PLC" tab of the terminal must then be linked to the created instance.

General EtherCAT Settings Pro	cess Data Plc Startup CoE - Online Online	
Create PLC Data Type		
Per Channel:	\sim	
Data Type:	MDP5001_300_C38DD20B Copy	
Link To PLC		
	Select Axis PLC Reference ('Term 1 (EL3001)')	×
	(none) (MAIN.EL3001 (Untitled1 Instance)	OK Cancel
		● Unused ○ All

Fig. 78: Linking the structure

7. In the PLC, the process data can then be read or written via the structure in the program code.

MAIN	*	÷Þ	× .
	1		PROGRAM MAIN
	2		VAR
	з		EL3001 : MDP5001_300_C38DD20B;
	4		
	5		nVoltage: INT;
	6		END_VAR
	1		nVoltage := EL3001.MDP5001_300_Input.
	2		MDP5001_300_AI_Standard_Status
	3		MDP5001_300_AI_Standard_Value
	4		

Fig. 79: Reading a variable from the structure of the process data

Activation of the configuration

The allocation of PDO to PLC variables has now established the connection from the controller to the inputs

and outputs of the terminals. The configuration can now be activated with **i** or via the menu under "TwinCAT" in order to transfer the settings of the development environment to the runtime system. Confirm the messages "Old configurations will be overwritten!" and "Restart TwinCAT system in Run mode" with "OK". The corresponding assignments can be seen in the project folder explorer:

⊿	📸 Mappings
	📸 PLC_example Instance - Device 3 (EtherCAT) 1
	PLC_example Instance - Device 1 (EtherCAT) 1

A few seconds later, the corresponding status of the Run mode is displayed in the form of a rotating symbol

at the bottom right of the VS shell development environment. The PLC system can then be started as described below.

Starting the controller

Select the menu option "PLC" \rightarrow "Login" or click on to link the PLC with the real-time system and load the control program for execution. This results in the message "*No program on the controller! Should the new program be loaded?*", which should be acknowledged with "Yes". The runtime environment is ready for

the program to be started by clicking on symbol *k*, the "F5" key or via "PLC" in the menu, by selecting "Start". The started programming environment shows the runtime values of individual variables:

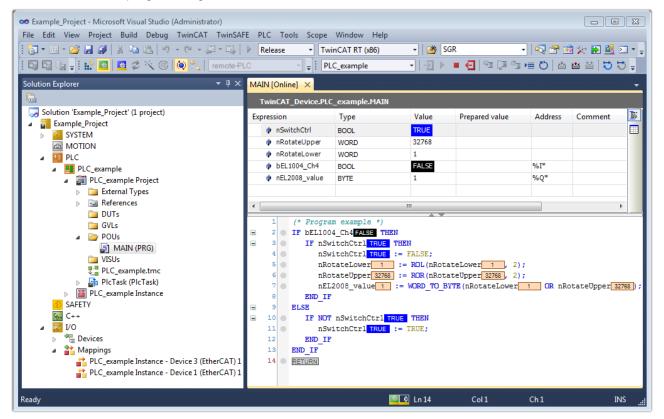


Fig. 80: TwinCAT 3 development environment (VS shell): logged-in, after program startup

The two operator control elements for stopping and logout result in the required action (also, "Shift + F5" can be used for stop, or both actions can be selected via the PLC menu).

5.2 TwinCAT Development Environment

The Software for automation TwinCAT (The Windows Control and Automation Technology) will be distinguished into:

- TwinCAT 2: System Manager (Configuration) & PLC Control (Programming)
- TwinCAT 3: Enhancement of TwinCAT 2 (Programming and Configuration takes place via a common Development Environment)

Details:

- TwinCAT 2:
 - $\circ~$ Connects I/O devices to tasks in a variable-oriented manner
 - Connects tasks to tasks in a variable-oriented manner
 - · Supports units at the bit level
 - Supports synchronous or asynchronous relationships
 - Exchange of consistent data areas and process images

- Datalink on NT Programs by open Microsoft Standards (OLE, OCX, ActiveX, DCOM+, etc.)
- Integration of IEC 61131-3-Software-SPS, Software- NC and Software-CNC within Windows NT/ 2000/XP/Vista, Windows 7, NT/XP Embedded, CE
- Interconnection to all common fieldbusses
- <u>More...</u>

Additional features:

- **TwinCAT 3** (eXtended Automation):
 - Visual Studio® integration
 - Choice of the programming language
 - Supports object orientated extension of IEC 61131-3
 - Usage of C/C++ as programming language for real time applications
 - Connection to MATLAB®/Simulink®
 - Open interface for expandability
 - Flexible run-time environment
 - Active support of multi-core- and 64 bit operating system
 - Automatic code generation and project creation with the TwinCAT Automation Interface
 - <u>More...</u>

Within the following sections commissioning of the TwinCAT Development Environment on a PC System for the control and also the basically functions of unique control elements will be explained.

Please see further information to TwinCAT 2 and TwinCAT 3 at <u>http://infosys.beckhoff.com</u>.

5.2.1 Installation of the TwinCAT real-time driver

In order to assign real-time capability to a standard Ethernet port of an IPC controller, the Beckhoff real-time driver has to be installed on this port under Windows.

This can be done in several ways.

A: Via the TwinCAT Adapter dialog

In the System Manager call up the TwinCAT overview of the local network interfaces via Options \rightarrow Show Real Time Ethernet Compatible Devices.

File Edit Actions View	<u> </u>
🛉 D 🚔 📽 日 😂 🖪	Show Real Time Ethernet Compatible Devices

Fig. 81: System Manager "Options" (TwinCAT 2)

This have to be called up by the menu "TwinCAT" within the TwinCAT 3 environment:

🚥 Example_Project - Microsoft Visual Studio ((Administrator)
File Edit View Project Build Debug	TwinCAT TwinSAFE PLC Tools Scope Window He
i 🛅 • 🔠 • 💕 🛃 🥥 🔏 🗈 🛍 🤊	Activate Configuration
i 🖸 🖓 🖕 i 🔝 🖪 🖪 🛷 🖄 🎯	Restart TwinCAT System
	Restart TwinC
	Opuate Firmware/EEPROM
	Show Realtime Ethernet Compatible Devices
	File Handling
	EtherCAT Devices
	About TwinCAT

Fig. 82: Call up under VS Shell (TwinCAT 3)

B: Via TcRteInstall.exe in the TwinCAT directory

Windows (C:) > TwinCAT > 3.1 > System

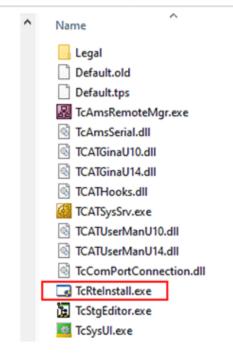


Fig. 83: TcRteInstall in the TwinCAT directory

In both cases, the following dialog appears:

Installation of TwinCAT RT-Ethernet Adapters	×
Ethernet Adapters	Update List
 Installed and ready to use devices LAN3 - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Gigabit) 	Install
IOOM - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter IG - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Gigabit)	Bind
Compatible devices Incompatible devices	Unbind
Disabled devices	Enable
	Disable
	Show Bindings

Fig. 84: Overview of network interfaces

Interfaces listed under "Compatible devices" can be assigned a driver via the "Install" button. A driver should only be installed on compatible devices.

A Windows warning regarding the unsigned driver can be ignored.

Alternatively an EtherCAT-device can be inserted first of all as described in chapter <u>Offline configuration</u> <u>creation, section "Creating the EtherCAT device" [> 105]</u> in order to view the compatible ethernet ports via its EtherCAT properties (tab "Adapter", button "Compatible Devices..."):

SYSTEM - Configuration SYSTEM - Configuration SY PLC - Configuration LC - Configuration	General Adapter Et		oE - Online	
⊡-, I/O - Configuration ⊡-, I/O Devices		💿 OS (NDIS)	O PCI	O DPRAM
⊕	Description:	1G (Intel(R) PRO.	/1000 PM Netwo	rk Connection - Packet Sched
	Device Name:	\DEVICE\{2E554	A7C2-AF68-48A2-	A9B8-7C0DE2A44BF0}
	PCI Bus/Slot:			Search
	MAC Address:	00 01 05 05 f9 54	4	Compatible Devices
	IP Address:	169.254.1.1 (255	.255.0.0)	

Fig. 85: EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2): click on "Compatible Devices..." of tab "Adapter"

TwinCAT 3: the properties of the EtherCAT device can be opened by double click on "Device .. (EtherCAT)" within the Solution Explorer under "I/O":



After the installation the driver appears activated in the Windows overview for the network interface (Windows Start \rightarrow System Properties \rightarrow Network)

上 1G Properties 🔹 😢 🔀				
General Authentication Advanced				
Connect using:				
TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (
Client for Microsoft Networks				
🗹 📮 File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks				
QoS Packet Scheduler				
✓ TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol				
Install Uninstall Properties				
Allows your computer to access resources on a Microsoft network.				
 Show icon in notification area when connected Notify me when this connection has limited or no connectivity 				
OK Cancel				

Fig. 86: Windows properties of the network interface

A correct setting of the driver could be:

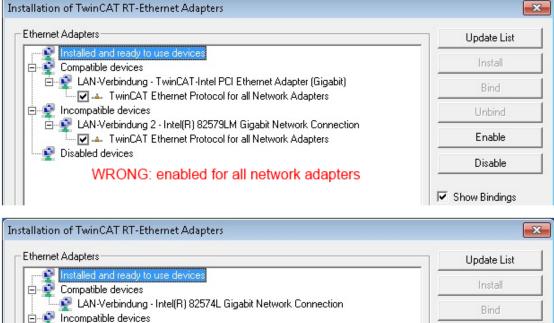
Ethernet Adapters	Undate List
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Update List
Installed and ready to use devices Installed and ready to use devices LAN-Verbindung - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Gigabit)	Install
TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol	Bind
Compatible devices	
🛱 💇 Incompatible devices	Unbind
🔄 💽 LAN-Verbindung 2 - Intel(R) 82579LM Gigabit Network Connection	
Disabled devices	Enable
Driver OK	Disable
	Show Bindings

Fig. 87: Exemplary correct driver setting for the Ethernet port

Other possible settings have to be avoided:

stallation of TwinCAT RT-Ethernet Adapters	
Ethernet Adapters	Update List
Installed and ready to use devices LAN-Verbindung 2 - Intel(R) 82579LM Gigabit Network Connection	Install
TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol for all Network Adapters	Bind
🖻 👰 LAN-Verbindung - TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Gigabit)	Unbind
TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol for all Network Adapters TwinCAT Rt-Ethernet Intermediate Driver	Enable
	Disable
Disabled devices	
WRONG: both driver enabled	Show Bindings





WRONG: no TwinCAT driver

LAN-Verbindung 2 - Intel(R) 82579LM Gigabit Network Connection

Disable

Enable

Fig. 88: Incorrect driver settings for the Ethernet port

👰 Disabled devices

IP address of the port used



IP address/DHCP

In most cases an Ethernet port that is configured as an EtherCAT device will not transport general IP packets. For this reason and in cases where an EL6601 or similar devices are used it is useful to specify a fixed IP address for this port via the "Internet Protocol TCP/IP" driver setting and to disable DHCP. In this way the delay associated with the DHCP client for the Ethernet port assigning itself a default IP address in the absence of a DHCP server is avoided. A suitable address space is 192.168.x.x, for example.

👍 1G Properties 🔹 😢
General Authentication Advanced
Connect using:
TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter (Configure
This connection uses the following items:
🗹 🚚 QoS Packet Scheduler 🛛 🔼
TwinCAT Ethernet Protocol Torret Protocol
Install Uninstall Properties
Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties
General
You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network suppor this capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrator the appropriate IP settings.
 Obtain an IP address automatically
Use the following IP address:

Fig. 89: TCP/IP setting for the Ethernet port

5.2.2 Notes regarding ESI device description

Installation of the latest ESI device description

The TwinCAT EtherCAT master/System Manager needs the device description files for the devices to be used in order to generate the configuration in online or offline mode. The device descriptions are contained in the so-called ESI files (EtherCAT Slave Information) in XML format. These files can be requested from the respective manufacturer and are made available for download. An *.xml file may contain several device descriptions.

The ESI files for Beckhoff EtherCAT devices are available on the Beckhoff website.

The ESI files should be stored in the TwinCAT installation directory.

Default settings:

- TwinCAT 2: C:\TwinCAT\IO\EtherCAT
- TwinCAT 3: C:\TwinCAT\3.1\Config\Io\EtherCAT

The files are read (once) when a new System Manager window is opened, if they have changed since the last time the System Manager window was opened.

A TwinCAT installation includes the set of Beckhoff ESI files that was current at the time when the TwinCAT build was created.

For TwinCAT 2.11/TwinCAT 3 and higher, the ESI directory can be updated from the System Manager, if the programming PC is connected to the Internet; by

- TwinCAT 2: Option → "Update EtherCAT Device Descriptions"
- TwinCAT 3: TwinCAT → EtherCAT Devices → "Update Device Descriptions (via ETG Website)..."

The <u>TwinCAT ESI Updater [104]</u> is available for this purpose.



The *.xml files are associated with *.xsd files, which describe the structure of the ESI XML files. To update the ESI device descriptions, both file types should therefore be updated.

Device differentiation

EtherCAT devices/slaves are distinguished by four properties, which determine the full device identifier. For example, the device identifier EL2521-0025-1018 consists of:

- · family key "EL"
- name "2521"
- type "0025"
- and revision "1018"

(EL2521-0025-1018) Revision

Fig. 90: Identifier structure

The order identifier consisting of name + type (here: EL2521-0025) describes the device function. The revision indicates the technical progress and is managed by Beckhoff. In principle, a device with a higher revision can replace a device with a lower revision, unless specified otherwise, e.g. in the documentation. Each revision has its own ESI description. See <u>further notes [12]</u>.

Online description

If the EtherCAT configuration is created online through scanning of real devices (see section Online setup) and no ESI descriptions are available for a slave (specified by name and revision) that was found, the System Manager asks whether the description stored in the device should be used. In any case, the System Manager needs this information for setting up the cyclic and acyclic communication with the slave correctly.

TwinCAT System Manager				
New device type found (EL2521-0024 - 'EL2521-0024 1K. Pulse Train 24V DC Ausgang'). ProductRevision EL2521-0024-1016				
Use available online description instead				
Apply to all	Yes No			

Fig. 91: OnlineDescription information window (TwinCAT 2)

In TwinCAT 3 a similar window appears, which also offers the Web update:

TwinCAT XAE				
New device type found (EL2521-0024 - 'EL2521-0024 1K. Pulse Train 24V DC Ausgang'). ProductRevision EL2521-0024-1016				
Use available online description instead (YES) or try to load appropriate descriptions from the web				
Apply to all	Yes No Online ESI Update (Web access required)			

Fig. 92: Information window OnlineDescription (TwinCAT 3)

If possible, the Yes is to be rejected and the required ESI is to be requested from the device manufacturer. After installation of the XML/XSD file the configuration process should be repeated.

NOTICE
Changing the "usual" configuration through a scan
✓ If a scan discovers a device that is not yet known to TwinCAT, distinction has to be made between two cases. Taking the example here of the EL2521-0000 in the revision 1019
a) no ESI is present for the EL2521-0000 device at all, either for the revision 1019 or for an older revision. The ESI must then be requested from the manufacturer (in this case Beckhoff).
b) an ESI is present for the EL2521-0000 device, but only in an older revision, e.g. 1018 or 1017. In this case an in-house check should first be performed to determine whether the spare parts stock allows the integration of the increased revision into the configuration at all. A new/higher revision usually also brings along new features. If these are not to be used, work can continue without reservations with the previous revision 1018 in the configuration. This is also stated by the Beckhoff compatibility rule.

Refer in particular to the chapter "<u>General notes on the use of Beckhoff EtherCAT IO components</u>" and for manual configuration to the chapter "<u>Offline configuration creation [▶ 105]</u>".

If the OnlineDescription is used regardless, the System Manager reads a copy of the device description from the EEPROM in the EtherCAT slave. In complex slaves the size of the EEPROM may not be sufficient for the complete ESI, in which case the ESI would be *incomplete* in the configurator. Therefore it's recommended using an offline ESI file with priority in such a case.

The System Manager creates for online recorded device descriptions a new file "OnlineDescription0000...xml" in its ESI directory, which contains all ESI descriptions that were read online.

OnlineDescriptionCache00000002.xml

Fig. 93: File OnlineDescription.xml created by the System Manager

Is a slave desired to be added manually to the configuration at a later stage, online created slaves are indicated by a prepended symbol ">" in the selection list (see Figure *Indication of an online recorded ESI of EL2521 as an example*).

Add Ether Search:	CAT device at port B (E-Bus) o el2	f Term 1 Name: Term 2	Multiple: 1 🚖	ОК
Туре:	EL2004 4Ch. [EL2032 2Ch. [•	Cancel Port B (E-Bus) C (Ethernet) X2 OUT'
	Extended Information	Show Hidden Devices	V Show Sub Groups	

Fig. 94: Indication of an online recorded ESI of EL2521 as an example

If such ESI files are used and the manufacturer's files become available later, the file OnlineDescription.xml should be deleted as follows:

- close all System Manager windows
- restart TwinCAT in Config mode
- delete "OnlineDescription0000...xml"
- restart TwinCAT System Manager

This file should not be visible after this procedure, if necessary press <F5> to update

OnlineDescription for TwinCAT 3.x

In addition to the file described above "OnlineDescription0000...xml", a so called EtherCAT cache with new discovered devices is created by TwinCAT 3.x, e.g. under Windows 7:

C:\User\[USERNAME]\AppData\Roaming\Beckhoff\TwinCAT3\Components\Base\EtherCATCache.xml (Please note the language settings of the OS!) You have to delete this file, too.

Faulty ESI file

If an ESI file is faulty and the System Manager is unable to read it, the System Manager brings up an information window.

TwinCAT	System Manager	Micros	oft Visual Studio
	Error parsing EtherCAT device description! File 'C:\TwinCAT\Io\EtherCAT\Beckhoff EL9xx.xml' Device 'EL9999' PDD 'Status Us' is assigned to a not existing Sync Manager instance (0) Description will be ignored.	File 'C: Device PDO 'S	arsing EtherCAT device description! \TwinCAT\Io\EtherCAT\Beckhoff EL9xx.xml" s"EL9939" Status Us" is assigned to a not existing Sync Manager instance (0) ption will be ignored.
	ОК		ОК

Fig. 95: Information window for faulty ESI file (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Reasons may include:

- Structure of the *.xml does not correspond to the associated *.xsd file \rightarrow check your schematics
- Contents cannot be translated into a device description \rightarrow contact the file manufacturer

5.2.3 TwinCAT ESI Updater

For TwinCAT 2.11 and higher, the System Manager can search for current Beckhoff ESI files automatically, if an online connection is available:

File	Edit	Actions	View	Options	Help
D	🖻 🛯	i 🖬 🖓	5 Q.	Upda	te EtherCAT Device Descriptions

Fig. 96: Using the ESI Updater (>= TwinCAT 2.11)

The call up takes place under:

"Options" \rightarrow "Update EtherCAT Device Descriptions"

Selection under TwinCAT 3:

👓 Example_Project - Microsoft Visual Stu	lio (Administrator)	
File Edit View Project Build Deb	g TwinCAT TwinSAFE PLC Tools Scope Window He	lp
🛅 • 🕮 • 💕 🛃 🥥 🖇 🛍 🛍	Activate Configuration	🕒 📲 😼 SGR 🔹 🖓
- E 🖸 🖓 🖕 E 🔛 🧧 🖉 🌾 (👸 🤷 Restart TwinCAT System	
	Restart TwinCA	
	Science nem	
	EtherCAT Devices	Update Device Descriptions (via ETG Website)
	About TwinCAT	Reload Device Descriptions
EtherCAT Slave Informatio	n (ESI) Updater	23
Vendor	Loaded URL	
EECK KOFF Beckhoff Automation G	mbH 0 http://download.beckhoff.com/download/Config/Eth	erCAT/XML_Device_Description/Beckhoff_EtherC
Target Path: C:\TwinC	AT\3.1\Config\Io\EtherCAT	OK Cancel

Fig. 97: Using the ESI Updater (TwinCAT 3)

The ESI Updater (TwinCAT 3) is a convenient option for automatic downloading of ESI data provided by EtherCAT manufacturers via the Internet into the TwinCAT directory (ESI = EtherCAT slave information). TwinCAT accesses the central ESI ULR directory list stored at ETG; the entries can then be viewed in the Updater dialog, although they cannot be changed there.

The call up takes place under:

"TwinCAT" \rightarrow "EtherCAT Devices" \rightarrow "Update Device Description (via ETG Website)...".

5.2.4 Distinction between Online and Offline

The distinction between online and offline refers to the presence of the actual I/O environment (drives, terminals, EJ-modules). If the configuration is to be prepared in advance of the system configuration as a programming system, e.g. on a laptop, this is only possible in "Offline configuration" mode. In this case all components have to be entered manually in the configuration, e.g. based on the electrical design.

If the designed control system is already connected to the EtherCAT system and all components are energised and the infrastructure is ready for operation, the TwinCAT configuration can simply be generated through "scanning" from the runtime system. This is referred to as online configuration.

In any case, during each startup the EtherCAT master checks whether the slaves it finds match the configuration. This test can be parameterised in the extended slave settings. Refer to <u>note "Installation of the latest ESI-XML device description"</u> [\blacktriangleright 100].

For preparation of a configuration:

- the real EtherCAT hardware (devices, couplers, drives) must be present and installed
- the devices/modules must be connected via EtherCAT cables or in the terminal/ module strand in the same way as they are intended to be used later
- · the devices/modules be connected to the power supply and ready for communication

• TwinCAT must be in CONFIG mode on the target system.

The online scan process consists of:

- <u>detecting the EtherCAT device</u> [▶<u>110]</u> (Ethernet port at the IPC)
- <u>detecting the connected EtherCAT devices</u> [▶ <u>111</u>]. This step can be carried out independent of the preceding step
- troubleshooting [▶ 114]

The scan with existing configuration [\blacktriangleright 115] can also be carried out for comparison.

5.2.5 **OFFLINE** configuration creation

Creating the EtherCAT device

Create an EtherCAT device in an empty System Manager window.

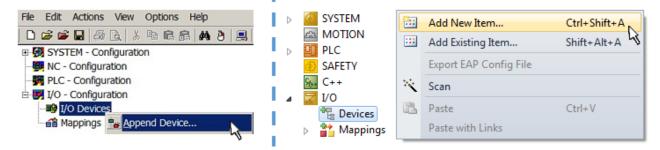


Fig. 98: Append EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Select type "EtherCAT" for an EtherCAT I/O application with EtherCAT slaves. For the present publisher/ subscriber service in combination with an EL6601/EL6614 terminal select "EtherCAT Automation Protocol via EL6601".

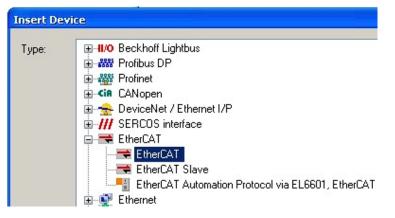


Fig. 99: Selecting the EtherCAT connection (TwinCAT 2.11, TwinCAT 3)

Then assign a real Ethernet port to this virtual device in the runtime system.

Device Found At	8
(none) 100M (Intel(R) PR0/100 VE Network Connection - Packet Scheduler LAN3 (Intel(R) 82541ER Based Gigabit Ethernet Controller - Packet Sc 1G (Intel(R) PR0/1000 PM Network Connection - Packet Scheduler N	Cancel
	⊙ <u>U</u> nused ◯ <u>A</u> ll

Fig. 100: Selecting the Ethernet port

This query may appear automatically when the EtherCAT device is created, or the assignment can be set/ modified later in the properties dialog; see Fig. "EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2)".

SYSTEM - Configuration NC - Configuration FLC - Configuration I/O - Configuration I/O - Configuration I/O Devices Device 1 (EtherCAT)	General Adapter Et	
Appings		
	Device Name:	\DEVICE\{2E55A7C2-AF68-48A2-A9B8-7C0DE2A44BF0}
	PCI Bus/Slot:	Search
	MAC Address:	00 01 05 05 f9 54 Compatible Devices
	IP Address:	169.254.1.1 (255.255.0.0)
		Promiscuous Mode (use with Netmon/Wireshark only)
		Virtual Device Names
	O Adapter Referen	nce
	Adapter:	×
	Freerun Cycle (ms):	4

Fig. 101: EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2)

TwinCAT 3: the properties of the EtherCAT device can be opened by double click on "Device .. (EtherCAT)" within the Solution Explorer under "I/O":

I/O
 [™][□][□] Devices
 ▷ [™][□] Device 1 (EtherCAT)



Selecting the Ethernet port

Ethernet ports can only be selected for EtherCAT devices for which the TwinCAT real-time driver is installed. This has to be done separately for each port. Please refer to the respective installation page [\blacktriangleright 94].

Defining EtherCAT slaves

Further devices can be appended by right-clicking on a device in the configuration tree.

🗄 🖅 I/O - Configuration	4	7	I/C)			
🗐 🏘 I/O Devices	1	⊿		Devices			
Device 1 (EtherCAT)	<u> </u> -		Þ	Device 1 (EtherCAT)	-	Add New Item	Ctrl+Shift+A
Mappings	<u> </u> -		Ľ.	Mappings		Add Existing Item	CLIFF AIFEA
	Ь.,				\times	Remove	

Fig. 102: Appending EtherCAT devices (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

The dialog for selecting a new device opens. Only devices for which ESI files are available are displayed.

Only devices are offered for selection that can be appended to the previously selected device. Therefore, the physical layer available for this port is also displayed (Fig. "Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device", A). In the case of cable-based Fast-Ethernet physical layer with PHY transfer, then also only cable-based devices are available, as shown in Fig. "Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device". If the preceding device has several free ports (e.g. EK1122 or EK1100), the required port can be selected on the right-hand side (A).

Overview of physical layer

• "Ethernet": cable-based 100BASE-TX: couplers, box modules, devices with RJ45/M8/M12 connector

 "E-Bus": LVDS "terminal bus", EtherCAT plug-in modules (EJ), EtherCAT terminals (EL/ES), various modular modules

The search field facilitates finding specific devices (since TwinCAT 2.11 or TwinCAT 3).

earch:		Name:	Term 1	Multiple:	1	*	ОК
γpe:	Beckhoff Automation GmbH STS State Communication Termina System Couplers CX1100-0004 Ether EK1100 EtherCAT (EK1100 EtherCAT (EK1100 EtherCAT (EK1200-5000 Ether EK1541 EtherCAT (EK1818 EtherCAT (EK1828 EtherCAT (EK1888 EtherCAT	components CU25xx) Is (EL6xxx) CAT Power supply (2 Coupler (2A E-Bus) Coupler (2A E-Bus, PD Coupler (2A E-Bus, PD D-Coupler (1A E-Bu D-Coupler (1A E-Bu D-Coupler (1A E-Bu D-Coupler (1A E-Bu CAT 10-Coupler (1A cxx, ILxxxx-B110) nals	D switch) 2A E-Bus) 0F, ID switch) s, 4 Ch. Dig. In, 3ms s, 8 Ch. Dig. In, 3ms s, 4 Ch. Dig. In, 3ms	;, 4 Ch. Dig. Out 24\ ;, 8 Ch. Dig. Out 24\	(, 0,5A)	A E	Cancel Port A D B (Ethernet) C

Fig. 103: Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device

By default, only the name/device type is used as selection criterion. For selecting a specific revision of the device, the revision can be displayed as "Extended Information".

Search: el2521 Name: Term 2 Multiple: 1 OK Type:	23	d EtherCAT device at port B (E-Bus) of Term 1 (EK1100)							
Digital Output Terminals (EL2xxx)	2 Multiple: 1 T	earch: el2521 Name:							
 EL2521-0024 1Ch. Pulse Train 24V DC Output V(EL2521-0024-1021) EL2521-0025 1Ch. Pulse Train 24V DC Output negative (EL2521-0025-1021) EL2521-0124 1Ch. Pulse Train 24V DC Output Capture/Compare (EL2521-0124-0020) EL2521-1001 1Ch. Pulse Train Output (EL2521-1001-1020) 	0-1022) V[EL2521-0024-1021) negative (EL2521-0025-1021) Capture/Compare (EL2521-0124-0020) 1.1001.1020) © C (Ethernet)	 Digital Output Terminals (EL2xxx) EL2521 1Ch. Pulse Train Output (EL2521-0000-1022) EL2521-0024 1Ch. Pulse Train 24V DC Output VEL2521-0024-1021) EL2521-0025 1Ch. Pulse Train 24V DC Output negative (EL2521-0025-1021) EL2521-0124 1Ch. Pulse Train 24V DC Output Capture/Compare (EL2521-0124-0020) 							
Extended Information Show Hidden Devices Show Sub Groups	es 🛛 Show Sub Groups	Extended Information Show Hidd							

Fig. 104: Display of device revision

In many cases several device revisions were created for historic or functional reasons, e.g. through technological advancement. For simplification purposes (see Fig. "Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device") only the last (i.e. highest) revision and therefore the latest state of production is displayed in the selection dialog for Beckhoff devices. To show all device revisions available in the system as ESI descriptions tick the "Show Hidden Devices" check box, see Fig. "Display of previous revisions".

Add Ether	CAT device at port B (E-Bus) of Term	1 (EK1100)				X
Search:	el2521	Name:	Term 2	Multiple:	1	ОК
Туре:	EL2521 1Ch. Puls EL2521 1Ch. Puls EL2521 1Ch. Puls EL2521 1Ch. Puls EL2521-0024 Ch. Pu	L2xxx) ain Output NEL25 e Train Output (E e Train Output (E e Train Output (E e Train Output (E e Train Output (E Ilse Train 24V DC 1. Pulse Train 24V	:L2521-0000-0000) :L2521-0000-1016) :L2521-0000-1017) :L2521-0000-1020) :L2521-0000-1021) Output (EL2521-0024-1 DC Output (EL2521-002 DC Output (EL2521-002	24-1016)		Cancel Port B (E-Bus) C (Ethernet) X2 OUT'

Fig. 105: Display of previous revisions

Device selection based on revision, compatibility

The ESI description also defines the process image, the communication type between master and slave/device and the device functions, if applicable. The physical device (firmware, if available) has to support the communication queries/settings of the master. This is backward compatible, i.e. newer devices (higher revision) should be supported if the EtherCAT master addresses them as an older revision. The following compatibility rule of thumb is to be assumed for Beckhoff EtherCAT Terminals/ Boxes/ EJ-modules:

device revision in the system >= device revision in the configuration

This also enables subsequent replacement of devices without changing the configuration (different specifications are possible for drives).

Example

If an EL2521-0025-1018 is specified in the configuration, an EL2521-0025-1018 or higher (-1019, -1020) can be used in practice.

(EL2521-0025-1018) Revision

Fig. 106: Name/revision of the terminal

If current ESI descriptions are available in the TwinCAT system, the last revision offered in the selection dialog matches the Beckhoff state of production. It is recommended to use the last device revision when creating a new configuration, if current Beckhoff devices are used in the real application. Older revisions should only be used if older devices from stock are to be used in the application.

In this case the process image of the device is shown in the configuration tree and can be parameterized as follows: linking with the task, CoE/DC settings, plug-in definition, startup settings, ...

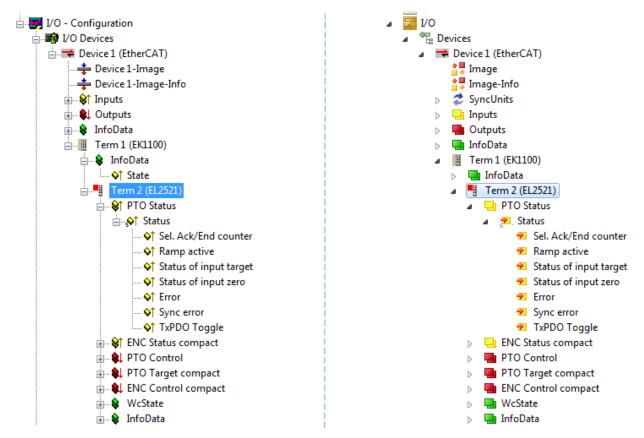


Fig. 107: EtherCAT terminal in the TwinCAT tree (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

5.2.6 **ONLINE** configuration creation

Detecting/scanning of the EtherCAT device

The online device search can be used if the TwinCAT system is in CONFIG mode. This can be indicated by a symbol right below in the information bar:

- on TwinCAT 2 by a blue display "Config Mode" within the System Manager window: Config Mode .
- on TwinCAT 3 within the user interface of the development environment by a symbol 4.

TwinCAT can be set into this mode:

- TwinCAT 2: by selection of in the Menubar or by "Actions" → "Set/Reset TwinCAT to Config Mode…"
- TwinCAT 3: by selection of 🧧 in the Menubar or by "TwinCAT" → "Restart TwinCAT (Config Mode)"

Online scanning in Config mode

The online search is not available in RUN mode (production operation). Note the differentiation between TwinCAT programming system and TwinCAT target system.

The TwinCAT 2 icon (2) or TwinCAT 3 icon (2) within the Windows-Taskbar always shows the TwinCAT mode of the local IPC. Compared to that, the System Manager window of TwinCAT 2 or the user interface of TwinCAT 3 indicates the state of the target system.

TwinCAT 2.x Systemmanager	TwinCAT target system mode_	TwinCAT	3.x GUI
Local (192.168.0.20.1.1) Config Mode			> (
0:36		•• 🍕 🖳 🖸	12:37 05.02.2015
	TwinCAT local system mode		

Fig. 108: Differentiation local/target system (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Right-clicking on "I/O Devices" in the configuration tree opens the search dialog.

🚛 🧑 SYSTEM - Configuration	4	7	I/O			
			📲 De 🎦 М	 	Add New Item	Ctrl+Shift+A
□ 🛃 I/O - Configura 🔐 Import Device					Add Existing Item	Shift+Alt+A
I/O Devices					Export EAP Config File	
Mappings Scan Devices				***	Scan	
🛱 Paste Ctrl+V				ß	Paste	Ctrl+V
Paste with Links Alt+ Ctrl+ V					Paste with Links	

Fig. 109: Scan Devices (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

This scan mode attempts to find not only EtherCAT devices (or Ethernet ports that are usable as such), but also NOVRAM, fieldbus cards, SMB etc. However, not all devices can be found automatically.

TwinCAT System Manager	Microsoft Visual Studio
HINT: Not all types of devices can be found automatically	HINT: Not all types of devices can be found automatically
OK Cancel	OK Cancel

Fig. 110: Note for automatic device scan (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Ethernet ports with installed TwinCAT real-time driver are shown as "RT Ethernet" devices. An EtherCAT frame is sent to these ports for testing purposes. If the scan agent detects from the response that an EtherCAT slave is connected, the port is immediately shown as an "EtherCAT Device".

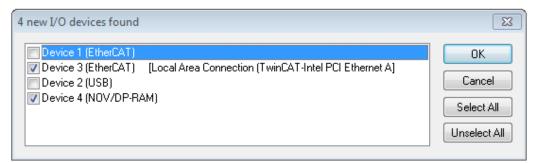


Fig. 111: Detected Ethernet devices

Via respective checkboxes devices can be selected (as illustrated in Fig. "Detected Ethernet devices" e.g. Device 3 and Device 4 were chosen). After confirmation with "OK" a device scan is suggested for all selected devices, see Fig.: "Scan query after automatic creation of an EtherCAT device".



BECKHOFF

Selecting the Ethernet port

Ethernet ports can only be selected for EtherCAT devices for which the TwinCAT real-time driver is installed. This has to be done separately for each port. Please refer to the respective installation page [\blacktriangleright 94].

Detecting/Scanning the EtherCAT devices



Online scan functionality

During a scan the master queries the identity information of the EtherCAT slaves from the slave EEPROM. The name and revision are used for determining the type. The respective devices are located in the stored ESI data and integrated in the configuration tree in the default state defined there.

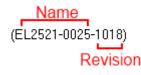


Fig. 112: Example default state

NOTICE

Slave scanning in practice in series machine production

The scanning function should be used with care. It is a practical and fast tool for creating an initial configuration as a basis for commissioning. In series machine production or reproduction of the plant, however, the function should no longer be used for the creation of the configuration, but if necessary for <u>comparison [\blacktriangleright _115]</u> with the defined initial configuration.Background: since Beckhoff occasionally increases the revision version of the delivered products for product maintenance reasons, a configuration can be created by such a scan which (with an identical machine construction) is identical according to the device list; however, the respective device revision may differ from the initial configuration.

Example:

Company A builds the prototype of a machine B, which is to be produced in series later on. To do this the prototype is built, a scan of the IO devices is performed in TwinCAT and the initial configuration "B.tsm" is created. The EL2521-0025 EtherCAT terminal with the revision 1018 is located somewhere. It is thus built into the TwinCAT configuration in this way:

General	EtherCAT	DC	Process Da	ta	Startup	CoE - Online	Online
Type:		EL252	1-0025 1Ch.	Pul	se Train 2	4V DC Output	negative
Product	/Revision:	EL252	1-0025-1018	(09) d93052/	03fa0019)	

Fig. 113: Installing EthetCAT terminal with revision -1018

Likewise, during the prototype test phase, the functions and properties of this terminal are tested by the programmers/commissioning engineers and used if necessary, i.e. addressed from the PLC "B.pro" or the NC. (the same applies correspondingly to the TwinCAT 3 solution files).

The prototype development is now completed and series production of machine B starts, for which Beckhoff continues to supply the EL2521-0025-0018. If the commissioning engineers of the series machine production department always carry out a scan, a B configuration with the identical contents results again for each machine. Likewise, A might create spare parts stores worldwide for the coming series-produced machines with EL2521-0025-1018 terminals.

After some time Beckhoff extends the EL2521-0025 by a new feature C. Therefore the FW is changed, outwardly recognizable by a higher FW version and **a new revision -1019**. Nevertheless the new device naturally supports functions and interfaces of the predecessor version(s); an adaptation of "B.tsm" or even "B.pro" is therefore unnecessary. The series-produced machines can continue to be built with "B.tsm" and "B.pro"; it makes sense to perform a <u>comparative scan [▶ 115]</u> against the initial configuration "B.tsm" in order to check the built machine.

However, if the series machine production department now doesn't use "B.tsm", but instead carries out a scan to create the productive configuration, the revision **-1019** is automatically detected and built into the configuration:

General	EtherCAT	DC	Proce	ss Data	Startup	CoE - Online
Type:		EL252	1-0025	1Ch. P	ulse Train 2	4V DC Output r
Product	/Revision:	EL252	1-0025	1019 ((09d93052 /	03fb0019)

Fig. 114: Detection of EtherCAT terminal with revision -1019

This is usually not noticed by the commissioning engineers. TwinCAT cannot signal anything either, since a new configuration is essentially created. According to the compatibility rule, however, this means that no EL2521-0025-**1018** should be built into this machine as a spare part (even if this nevertheless works in the vast majority of cases).

In addition, it could be the case that, due to the development accompanying production in company A, the new feature C of the EL2521-0025-1019 (for example, an improved analog filter or an additional process data for the diagnosis) is discovered and used without in-house consultation. The previous stock of spare part devices are then no longer to be used for the new configuration "B2.tsm" created in this way. Þ if series machine production is established, the scan should only be performed for informative purposes for comparison with a defined initial configuration. Changes are to be made with care!

If an EtherCAT device was created in the configuration (manually or through a scan), the I/O field can be scanned for devices/slaves.

TwinCAT System Manager 🛛 🕅	Microsoft Visual Studio
Scan for boxes	? Scan for boxes
Yes No	Yes

Fig. 115: Scan query after automatic creation of an EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

23

BECKHOFF

<u>.</u>	/O - Configuration			4	7	I/O *ि⊑ [Devices			
	Device 1 (EtherCAT)	Paria Box					➡ Device 1 (EtherCAT) ➡ Device 2 (EtherCAT)		Add New Item	Ctrl+Shift+A
	🖀 Mappings		:				Mappings	×	Add Existing Item.	Shift+Alt+A Del
		Scan Boxes						***	Online Delete Scan	
		∦ Cu <u>t</u>	Ctrl+X						Change Id Independent Projec	
		Change NetId						•	Disable	

Fig. 116: Manual scanning for devices on a specified EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

In the System Manager (TwinCAT 2) or the User Interface (TwinCAT 3) the scan process can be monitored via the progress bar at the bottom in the status bar.

Scanning	remote-PLC (123.45.67.89.1.1)	Config Mode	н
			-

Fig. 117: Scan progressexemplary by TwinCAT 2

The configuration is established and can then be switched to online state (OPERATIONAL).



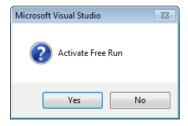


Fig. 118: Config/FreeRun query (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

In Config/FreeRun mode the System Manager display alternates between blue and red, and the EtherCAT device continues to operate with the idling cycle time of 4 ms (default setting), even without active task (NC, PLC).

TwinCAT 2.x	TwinCAT 3.x
Free Run	toggling

Fig. 119: Displaying of "Free Run" and "Config Mode" toggling right below in the status bar

🙊 🙊 🗞 🔨 🚳 🖹 🔍 🖓 🚳 🖉	i 🔝 🖪 🛃 🌮 🔨 🎯 🐂 🔍 <local> 🔹 🚽</local>
General EtherCAToggle Free Run State (Ctrl-F5)	Toggle Free Run State
General EtherCA Toggle Free Run State (Ctrl-F5)	Toggie Tree Kull State

Fig. 120: TwinCAT can also be switched to this state by using a button (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

The EtherCAT system should then be in a functional cyclic state, as shown in Fig. Online display example.

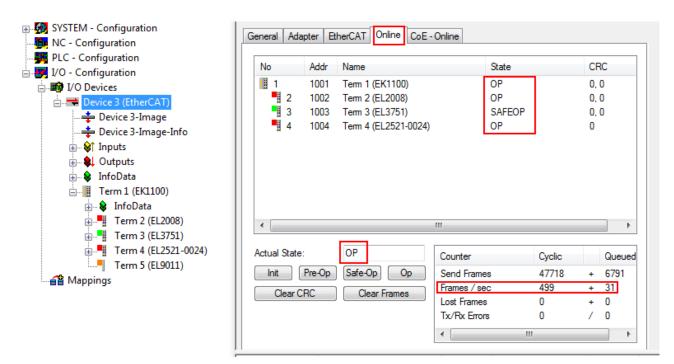


Fig. 121: Online display example

Please note:

- all slaves should be in OP state
- the EtherCAT master should be in "Actual State" OP
- "frames/sec" should match the cycle time taking into account the sent number of frames
- no excessive "LostFrames" or CRC errors should occur

The configuration is now complete. It can be modified as described under manual procedure [> 105].

Troubleshooting

Various effects may occur during scanning.

- An unknown device is detected, i.e. an EtherCAT slave for which no ESI XML description is available. In this case the System Manager offers to read any ESI that may be stored in the device. This case is described in the chapter "Notes regarding ESI device description".
- Device are not detected properly

Possible reasons include:

- faulty data links, resulting in data loss during the scan
- slave has invalid device description

The connections and devices should be checked in a targeted manner, e.g. via the emergency scan. Then re-run the scan.

🚍 📲 I/O Devices
🖻 🗮 Device 4 (EtherCAT)
🕂 🕂 Device 4-Image
🚽 📫 Device 4-Image-Info
庄 😪 💱 Inputs
庄 📲 🌒 Outputs
庄 😪 InfoData
庄 🌑 Box 1 (P30165940 R59302651)
Term 7 (EK0000)

Fig. 122: Faulty identification

In the System Manager such devices may be set up as EK0000 or unknown devices. Operation is not possible or meaningful.

RECKHOEE

Scan over existing Configuration

NOTICE

Change of the configuration after comparison

With this scan (TwinCAT 2.11 or 3.1) only the device properties vendor (manufacturer), device name and revision are compared at present! A "ChangeTo" or "Copy" should only be carried out with care, taking into consideration the Beckhoff IO compatibility rule (see above). The device configuration is then replaced by the revision found; this can affect the supported process data and functions.

If a scan is initiated for an existing configuration, the actual I/O environment may match the configuration exactly or it may differ. This enables the configuration to be compared.

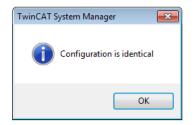




Fig. 123: Identical configuration (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

If differences are detected, they are shown in the correction dialog, so that the user can modify the configuration as required.

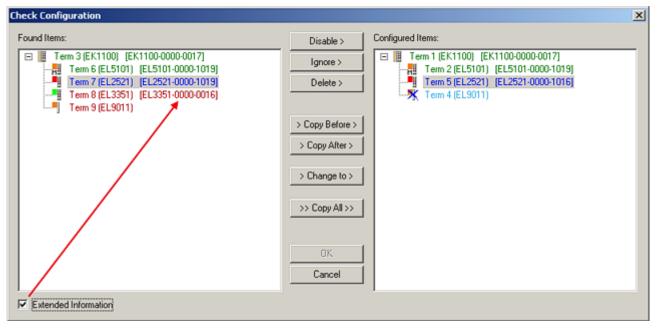


Fig. 124: Correction dialog

It is advisable to tick the "Extended Information" check box to reveal differences in the revision.

BECKHOFF

Color	Explanation
green	This EtherCAT slave matches the entry on the other side. Both type and revision match.
blue	This EtherCAT slave is present on the other side, but in a different revision. This other revision car have other default values for the process data as well as other/additional functions. If the found revision is higher than the configured revision, the slave may be used provided compatibility issues are taken into account.
	If the found revision is lower than the configured revision, it is likely that the slave cannot be used. The found device may not support all functions that the master expects based on the higher revision number.
light blue	This EtherCAT slave is ignored ("Ignore" button)
red	This EtherCAT slave is not present on the other side.
	 It is present, but in a different revision, which also differs in its properties from the one specified. The compatibility principle then also applies here: if the found revision is higher than the configured revision, use is possible provided compatibility issues are taken into account, since the successor devices should support the functions of the predecessor devices. If the found revision is lower than the configured revision, it is likely that the slave cannot be used. The found device may not support all functions that the master expects based on the higher revision number.

Device selection based on revision, compatibility

The ESI description also defines the process image, the communication type between master and slave/device and the device functions, if applicable. The physical device (firmware, if available) has to support the communication queries/settings of the master. This is backward compatible, i.e. newer devices (higher revision) should be supported if the EtherCAT master addresses them as an older revision. The following compatibility rule of thumb is to be assumed for Beckhoff EtherCAT Terminals/ Boxes/ EJ-modules:

device revision in the system >= device revision in the configuration

This also enables subsequent replacement of devices without changing the configuration (different specifications are possible for drives).

Example

If an EL2521-0025-1018 is specified in the configuration, an EL2521-0025-1018 or higher (-1019, -1020) can be used in practice.

<u>Name</u>	
(EL2521-0025-1018	3)
Revis	ion

Fig. 125: Name/revision of the terminal

If current ESI descriptions are available in the TwinCAT system, the last revision offered in the selection dialog matches the Beckhoff state of production. It is recommended to use the last device revision when creating a new configuration, if current Beckhoff devices are used in the real application. Older revisions should only be used if older devices from stock are to be used in the application.

In this case the process image of the device is shown in the configuration tree and can be parameterized as follows: linking with the task, CoE/DC settings, plug-in definition, startup settings, ...

BECKHOFF

ound Items:	Disable >	Configured Items:
Term 3 [EK1100] [EK1100-0000-0017] Term 6 (EL5101) [EL5101-0000-1019] Term 7 (EL2521) [EL2521-0000-1019] Term 8 (EL3351) (EL3351-0000-0016) Term 9 (EL9011)	Disable > Ignore > Delete > Copy Before > Copy After > Co	Term 1 [EK1100] [EK1100-0000-0017] Term 2 [EL5101) [EL5101-0000-1019] Term 5 [EL2521) [EL2521-0000-1016] Term 8 (EL3351) Term 4 (EL9011)

Fig. 126: Correction dialog with modifications

Once all modifications have been saved or accepted, click "OK" to transfer them to the real *.tsm configuration.

Change to Compatible Type

TwinCAT offers a function *Change to Compatible Type…* for the exchange of a device whilst retaining the links in the task.

⊟= Device 1 (EtherCAT)	4	:	🖶 Device 1 (EtherCAT)		
⊟-⊶∎ Box 1 (AX5101-0000-0011) ⊕- �↑ AT ■- Append Box	⊳	∔ ⊳	Drive 2 (AX5101-0000-0011) AT MDT		Add New Item
			WcState	•	Change to Compatible Type
InfoData Change to Compatible Type Add to Hot Connect Groups		2			Add to HotConnect group Delete from HotConnect group

Fig. 127: Dialog "Change to Compatible Type..." (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

The following elements in the ESI of an EtherCAT device are compared by TwinCAT and assumed to be the same in order to decide whether a device is indicated as "compatible":

- Physics (e.g. RJ45, Ebus...)
- FMMU (additional ones are allowed)
- SyncManager (SM, additional ones are allowed)
- EoE (attributes MAC, IP)
- CoE (attributes SdoInfo, PdoAssign, PdoConfig, PdoUpload, CompleteAccess)
- FoE
- PDO (process data: Sequence, SyncUnit SU, SyncManager SM, EntryCount, Ent-ry.Datatype)

This function is preferably to be used on AX5000 devices.

Change to Alternative Type

The TwinCAT System Manager offers a function for the exchange of a device: Change to Alternative Type

🖮 📲 Term 1 (EK1100)	
🗄 象 InfoData	
Term 2 (EL1202)	_
🚔 Append Box	
	-
Change to Compatible 198-	
	T
Add to Hot Connect Groups	
Change to Alternative Type	EL1202-0100 2Ch. Fast Dig. Input 24V, 1µs, DC Latch
change to Alternative Type	222222 0200 2 cm r dst bigi input 244, 1ps, b c tatem

Fig. 128: TwinCAT 2 Dialog Change to Alternative Type

If called, the System Manager searches in the procured device ESI (in this example: EL1202-0000) for details of compatible devices contained there. The configuration is changed and the ESI-EEPROM is overwritten at the same time – therefore this process is possible only in the online state (ConfigMode).

5.2.7 EtherCAT subscriber configuration

In the left-hand window of the TwinCAT 2 System Manager or the Solution Explorer of the TwinCAT 3 Development Environment respectively, click on the element of the terminal within the tree you wish to configure (in the example: EL3751 Terminal 3).

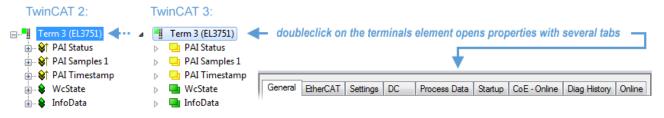


Fig. 129: Branch element as terminal EL3751

In the right-hand window of the TwinCAT System Manager (TwinCAT 2) or the Development Environment (TwinCAT 3), various tabs are now available for configuring the terminal. And yet the dimension of complexity of a subscriber determines which tabs are provided. Thus as illustrated in the example above the terminal EL3751 provides many setup options and also a respective number of tabs are available. On the contrary by the terminal EL1004 for example the tabs "General", "EtherCAT", "Process Data" and "Online" are available only. Several terminals, as for instance the EL6695 provide special functions by a tab with its own terminal name, so "EL6695" in this case. A specific tab "Settings" by terminals with a wide range of setup options will be provided also (e.g. EL3751).

"General" tab

Name:	Term 6 (EL5001)	ld: 4
Type:	EL5001 1Ch. SSI Encoder	
Comment:		×
		Create symbols Г

Fig. 130: "General" tab

Commissioning

BECKHOFF

Name	Name of the EtherCAT device
ld	Number of the EtherCAT device
Туре	EtherCAT device type
Comment	Here you can add a comment (e.g. regarding the system).
Disabled	Here you can deactivate the EtherCAT device.
Create symbols	Access to this EtherCAT slave via ADS is only available if this control box is activated.

"EtherCAT" tab

General EtherCAT	Process Data Startup Co	E - Online Online
Type:	EL5001 1Ch. SSI Encoder	
Product/Revision:	EL5001-0000-0000	
Auto Inc Addr:	FFFD	
EtherCAT Addr:	1004 🚊	Advanced Settings
Previous Port:	Term 5 (EL6021) - B	▼
https://www.beckho	ff.com/EL5001	

Fig. 131: "EtherCAT" tab

Type Product/Revision Auto Inc Addr.	EtherCAT device type Product and revision number of the EtherCAT device Auto increment address of the EtherCAT device. The auto increment address can be used for addressing each EtherCAT device in the communication ring through its physical position. Auto increment addressing is used during the start-up phase when the EtherCAT master allocates addresses to the EtherCAT devices. With auto increment addressing the first EtherCAT slave in the ring has the address 0000 _{hex} . For each further slave the address is decremented by 1 (FFFF _{hex} , FFFE _{hex} etc.).
EtherCAT Addr.	Fixed address of an EtherCAT slave. This address is allocated by the EtherCAT master during the start-up phase. Tick the control box to the left of the input field in order to modify the default value.
Previous Port	Name and port of the EtherCAT device to which this device is connected. If it is possible to connect this device with another one without changing the order of the EtherCAT devices in the communication ring, then this combination field is activated and the EtherCAT device to which this device is to be connected can be selected.
Advanced Settings	This button opens the dialogs for advanced settings.

The link at the bottom of the tab points to the product page for this EtherCAT device on the web.

"Process Data" tab

Indicates the configuration of the process data. The input and output data of the EtherCAT slave are represented as CANopen process data objects (**P**rocess **D**ata **O**bjects, PDOs). The user can select a PDO via PDO assignment and modify the content of the individual PDO via this dialog, if the EtherCAT slave supports this function.

byric ii	lanager:				PDO List:							
SM	Size	Туре	Flags		Index	Size	Name	Flags		SM	SU	
0	246	MbxOut			0x1A00	5.0	Channel 1			3	0	
1	246	MbxIn										
2	0	Outputs										
3	5	Inputs										
		: (0x1C13):		1	PDO Content	: (0x1A00):						
		: (UX IC I3):		1	Index	Size	Offs	Name	Туре		Default (he:	x)
⊘ 0x1/		: (UX IC 13):			Index 0x3101:01	Size 1.0	Offs 0.0	Status	BYTE		Default (he:	x)
		: (UKTCT3):			Index	Size	Offs				Default (he:	x)
₽ 0x1/		: (DKTCT3):			Index 0x3101:01	Size 1.0	Offs 0.0 1.0	Status Value	BYTE UDINT		Default (he:	x)

Fig. 132: "Process Data" tab

The process data (PDOs) transferred by an EtherCAT slave during each cycle are user data which the application expects to be updated cyclically or which are sent to the slave. To this end the EtherCAT master (Beckhoff TwinCAT) parameterizes each EtherCAT slave during the start-up phase to define which process data (size in bits/bytes, source location, transmission type) it wants to transfer to or from this slave. Incorrect configuration can prevent successful start-up of the slave.

For Beckhoff EtherCAT EL, ES, EM, EJ and EP slaves the following applies in general:

- The input/output process data supported by the device are defined by the manufacturer in the ESI/XML description. The TwinCAT EtherCAT Master uses the ESI description to configure the slave correctly.
- The process data can be modified in the System Manager. See the device documentation. Examples of modifications include: mask out a channel, displaying additional cyclic information, 16-bit display instead of 8-bit data size, etc.
- In so-called "intelligent" EtherCAT devices the process data information is also stored in the CoE directory. Any changes in the CoE directory that lead to different PDO settings prevent successful startup of the slave. It is not advisable to deviate from the designated process data, because the device firmware (if available) is adapted to these PDO combinations.

If the device documentation allows modification of process data, proceed as follows (see Figure *Configuring the process data*).

- A: select the device to configure
- B: in the "Process Data" tab select Input or Output under SyncManager (C)
- D: the PDOs can be selected or deselected
- H: the new process data are visible as linkable variables in the System Manager The new process data are active once the configuration has been activated and TwinCAT has been restarted (or the EtherCAT master has been restarted)
- E: if a slave supports this, Input and Output PDO can be modified simultaneously by selecting a socalled PDO record ("predefined PDO settings").

BECKHOFF

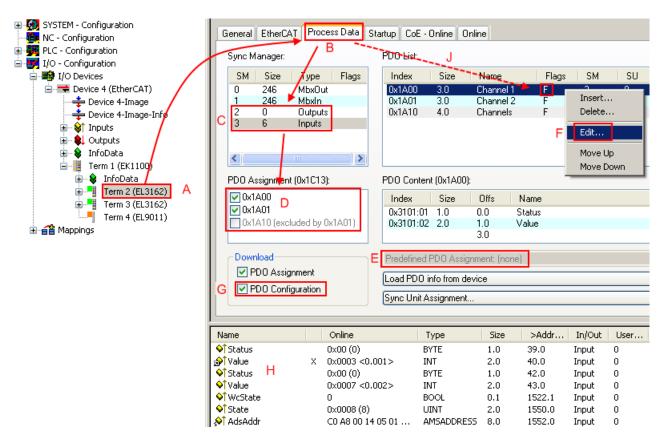


Fig. 133: Configuring the process data

Manual modification of the process data

According to the ESI description, a PDO can be identified as "fixed" with the flag "F" in the PDO overview (Fig. *Configuring the process data*, J). The configuration of such PDOs cannot be changed, even if TwinCAT offers the associated dialog ("Edit"). In particular, CoE content cannot be displayed as cyclic process data. This generally also applies in cases where a device supports download of the PDO configuration, "G". In case of incorrect configuration the EtherCAT slave usually refuses to start and change to OP state. The System Manager displays an "invalid SM cfg" logger message: This error message ("invalid SM IN cfg" or "invalid SM OUT cfg") also indicates the reason for the failed start.

A <u>detailed description [\blacktriangleright 126]</u> can be found at the end of this section.

"Startup" tab

The *Startup* tab is displayed if the EtherCAT slave has a mailbox and supports the *CANopen over EtherCAT* (CoE) or *Servo drive over EtherCAT* protocol. This tab indicates which download requests are sent to the mailbox during startup. It is also possible to add new mailbox requests to the list display. The download requests are sent to the slave in the same order as they are shown in the list.

ransition	Protocol	Index	Data	Comment
PS>	CoE	0x1C12:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C12)
PS>	CoE	0x1C13:00	0x00 (0)	clear sm pdos (0x1C13)
PS>	CoE	0x1C13:01	0x1A00 (6656)	download pdo 0x1C13:01 index
PS>	CoE	0x1C13:00	0x01 (1)	download pdo 0x1C13 count

Fig. 134: "Startup" tab

Column	Description
Transition	Transition to which the request is sent. This can either be
	• the transition from pre-operational to safe-operational (PS), or
	 the transition from safe-operational to operational (SO).
	If the transition is enclosed in "<>" (e.g. <ps>), the mailbox request is fixed and cannot be modified or deleted by the user.</ps>
Protocol	Type of mailbox protocol
Index	Index of the object
Data	Date on which this object is to be downloaded.
Comment	Description of the request to be sent to the mailbox

Move Up	This button moves the selected request up by one position in the list.
Move Down	This button moves the selected request down by one position in the list.
New	This button adds a new mailbox download request to be sent during startup.
Delete	This button deletes the selected entry.
Edit	This button edits an existing request.

"CoE - Online" tab

The additional *CoE* - *Online* tab is displayed if the EtherCAT slave supports the *CANopen over EtherCAT* (CoE) protocol. This dialog lists the content of the object list of the slave (SDO upload) and enables the user to modify the content of an object from this list. Details for the objects of the individual EtherCAT devices can be found in the device-specific object descriptions.

BECKHOFF

	st 🗌 🗖 Auto Update		
Advanced	All Objects		
Index	Name	Flags	Value
1000	Device type	RO	0x0000000 (0)
1008	Device name	RO	EL5001-0000
1009	Hardware version	RO	V00.01
100A	Software version	RO	V00.08
Ė∽ 1011:0	Restore default parameter	RW	>1<
1011:01	SubIndex 001	RW	0
Ė 1018:0	Identity object	RO	> 4 <
1018:01	Vendor id	RO	0x0000002 (2)
1018:02	Product code	RO	0x13893052 (327757906)
1018:03	Revision number	RO	0x0000000 (0)
1018:04	Serial number	RO	0x0000001 (1)
Ė 1A00:0	TxPDO 001 mapping	RO	>2<
	Subindex 001	RO	0x3101:01, 8
1A00:02	Subindex 002	RO	0x3101:02, 32
Ė 1C00:0	SM type	RO	> 4 <
1C00:01	SubIndex 001	RO	0x01 (1)
1C00:02	SubIndex 002	RO	0x02 (2)
1C00:03	SubIndex 003	RO	0x03 (3)
1C00:04	SubIndex 004	RO	0x04 (4)
i⊟ 1C13:0	SM 3 PDO assign (inputs)	RW	>1<
1C13:01	SubIndex 001	RW	0x1A00 (6656)
<u>⊟</u> 3101:0	Inputs	RO P	>2<
3101:01	Status	RO P	0x41 (65)
3101:02		RO P	0x0000000 (0)
⊟ 4061:0		RW	> 4 <
4061:01	disable frame error	RW	FALSE
4061:02	enbale power failure Bit	RW	FALSE
4061:03	enable inhibit time	RW	FALSE
4061:04	enable test mode	RW	FALSE
4066	SSI-coding	RW	Gray code (1)
4067	SSI-baudrate	RW	500 kBaud (3)
4068	SSI-frame type	RW	Multitum 25 bit (0)
4069	SSI-frame size	RW	0x0019 (25)
406A	Data length	RW	0x0018 (24)
406B	Min. inhibit time[us]	RW	0x0000 (0)

Fig. 135: "CoE - Online" tab

Object list display

Column	Desc	cription	
Index	Index	Index and sub-index of the object	
Name	Nam	e of the object	
Flags	RW	The object can be read, and data can be written to the object (read/write)	
	RO	The object can be read, but no data can be written to the object (read only)	
	Р	An additional P identifies the object as a process data object.	
Value	Value of the object		

Update List	The Update list button updates all objects in the displayed list
Auto Update	If this check box is selected, the content of the objects is updated automatically.
Advanced	The <i>Advanced</i> button opens the <i>Advanced Settings</i> dialog. Here you can specify which objects are displayed in the list.

Advanced Settings		×
Backup	Dictionary Image: Online - via SDO Information All Objects Mappable Objects (RxPDO) Mappable Objects (TxPDO) Backup Objects Settings Objects Image: Offline - via EDS File Browse	
	OK Cancel	

Fig. 136: Dialog "Advanced settings"

Online - via SDO InformationIf this option button is selected, the list of the objects included in the object
list of the slave is uploaded from the slave via SDO information. The list
below can be used to specify which object types are to be uploaded.Offline - via EDS FileIf this option button is selected, the list of the objects included in the object
list is read from an EDS file provided by the user.

"Online" tab

General Ether	rCAT Process Data Startup	CoE - Online Online	
State Machi Init Pre-Op Op	ine Bootstrap Safe-Op Clear Error	Current State: Requested State:	ОР ОР
DLL Status Port A: Port B: Port C: Port D:	Carrier / Open Carrier / Open No Carrier / Closed No Carrier / Closed over EtherCAT		

Fig. 137: "Online" tab

State Machine	
Init	This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the Init state.
Pre-Op	This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the pre-operational state.
Ор	This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the operational state.
Bootstrap	This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the <i>Bootstrap</i> state.
Safe-Op	This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the safe-operational state.
Clear Error	This button attempts to delete the fault display. If an EtherCAT slave fails during change of state it sets an error flag.
	Example: An EtherCAT slave is in PREOP state (pre-operational). The master now requests the SAFEOP state (safe-operational). If the slave fails during change of state it sets the error flag. The current state is now displayed as ERR PREOP. When the <i>Clear Error</i> button is pressed the error flag is cleared, and the current state is displayed as PREOP again.
Current State	Indicates the current state of the EtherCAT device.
Requested State	Indicates the state requested for the EtherCAT device.

DLL Status

Indicates the DLL status (data link layer status) of the individual ports of the EtherCAT slave. The DLL status can have four different states:

Status	Description
No Carrier / Open	No carrier signal is available at the port, but the port is open.
No Carrier / Closed	No carrier signal is available at the port, and the port is closed.
Carrier / Open	A carrier signal is available at the port, and the port is open.
Carrier / Closed	A carrier signal is available at the port, but the port is closed.

File Access over EtherCAT

Download	With this button a file can be written to the EtherCAT device.
Upload	With this button a file can be read from the EtherCAT device.

"DC" tab (Distributed Clocks)

General EtherCAT Settings	DC Process Data Startup CoE - Online Diag History Online	
Operation Mode:	DC-Synchron (input based)	
	Advanced Settings	

Fig. 138: "DC" tab (Distributed Clocks)

Operation Mode Options (optional):

- FreeRun
- SM-Synchron
- DC-Synchron (Input based)
- DC-Synchron

Advanced Settings... Advanced settings for readjustment of the real time determinant TwinCAT-clock

Detailed information to Distributed Clocks is specified on http://infosys.beckhoff.com:

 $\label{eq:Fieldbus Components} \rightarrow \mbox{EtherCAT Terminals} \rightarrow \mbox{EtherCAT System documentation} \rightarrow \mbox{EtherCAT basics} \rightarrow \mbox{Distributed Clocks}$

5.2.7.1 Detailed description of Process Data tab

Sync Manager

Lists the configuration of the Sync Manager (SM).

If the EtherCAT device has a mailbox, SM0 is used for the mailbox output (MbxOut) and SM1 for the mailbox input (MbxIn).

SM2 is used for the output process data (outputs) and SM3 (inputs) for the input process data.

If an input is selected, the corresponding PDO assignment is displayed in the PDO Assignment list below.

PDO Assignment

PDO assignment of the selected Sync Manager. All PDOs defined for this Sync Manager type are listed here:

- If the output Sync Manager (outputs) is selected in the Sync Manager list, all RxPDOs are displayed.
- If the input Sync Manager (inputs) is selected in the Sync Manager list, all TxPDOs are displayed.

The selected entries are the PDOs involved in the process data transfer. In the tree diagram of the System Manager these PDOs are displayed as variables of the EtherCAT device. The name of the variable is identical to the *Name* parameter of the PDO, as displayed in the PDO list. If an entry in the PDO assignment list is deactivated (not selected and greyed out), this indicates that the input is excluded from the PDO assignment. In order to be able to select a greyed out PDO, the currently selected PDO has to be deselected first.

Activation of PDO assignment

- ✓ If you have changed the PDO assignment, in order to activate the new PDO assignment,
- a) the EtherCAT slave has to run through the PS status transition cycle (from pre-operational to safe-operational) once (see <u>Online tab [▶ 124]</u>),
- b) and the System Manager has to reload the EtherCAT slaves

🚨 button for TwinCAT 2 or 🧟 button for TwinCAT 3)

PDO list

List of all PDOs supported by this EtherCAT device. The content of the selected PDOs is displayed in the *PDO Content* list. The PDO configuration can be modified by double-clicking on an entry.

Column	Descriptio	n	
Index	PDO index	х.	
Size	Size of the	PDO in bytes.	
Name		ne PDO. I is assigned to a Sync Manager, it appears as a variable of the slave with this as the name.	
Flags	F	Fixed content: The content of this PDO is fixed and cannot be changed by the System Manager.	
	Μ	Mandatory PDO. This PDO is mandatory and must therefore be assigned to a Sync Manager! Consequently, this PDO cannot be deleted from the <i>PDO Assignment</i> list	
SM		Sync Manager to which this PDO is assigned. If this entry is empty, this PDO does not take part in the process data traffic.	
SU	Sync unit to which this PDO is assigned.		

PDO Content

Indicates the content of the PDO. If flag F (fixed content) of the PDO is not set the content can be modified.

Download

If the device is intelligent and has a mailbox, the configuration of the PDO and the PDO assignments can be downloaded to the device. This is an optional feature that is not supported by all EtherCAT slaves.

PDO Assignment

If this check box is selected, the PDO assignment that is configured in the PDO Assignment list is downloaded to the device on startup. The required commands to be sent to the device can be viewed in the <u>Startup [b 121]</u> tab.

PDO Configuration

If this check box is selected, the configuration of the respective PDOs (as shown in the PDO list and the PDO Content display) is downloaded to the EtherCAT slave.

5.2.8 Import/Export of EtherCAT devices with SCI and XTI

SCI and XTI Export/Import – Handling of user-defined modified EtherCAT slaves

5.2.8.1 Basic principles

An EtherCAT slave is basically parameterized through the following elements:

- Cyclic process data (PDO)
- Synchronization (Distributed Clocks, FreeRun, SM-Synchron)
- CoE parameters (acyclic object dictionary)

Note: Not all three elements may be present, depending on the slave.

For a better understanding of the export/import function, let's consider the usual procedure for IO configuration:

- The user/programmer processes the IO configuration in the TwinCAT system environment. This involves all input/output devices such as drives that are connected to the fieldbuses used. Note: In the following sections, only EtherCAT configurations in the TwinCAT system environment are considered.
- For example, the user manually adds devices to a configuration or performs a scan on the online system.
- This results in the IO system configuration.
- On insertion, the slave appears in the system configuration in the default configuration provided by the vendor, consisting of default PDO, default synchronization method and CoE StartUp parameter as defined in the ESI (XML device description).
- If necessary, elements of the slave configuration can be changed, e.g. the PDO configuration or the synchronization method, based on the respective device documentation.

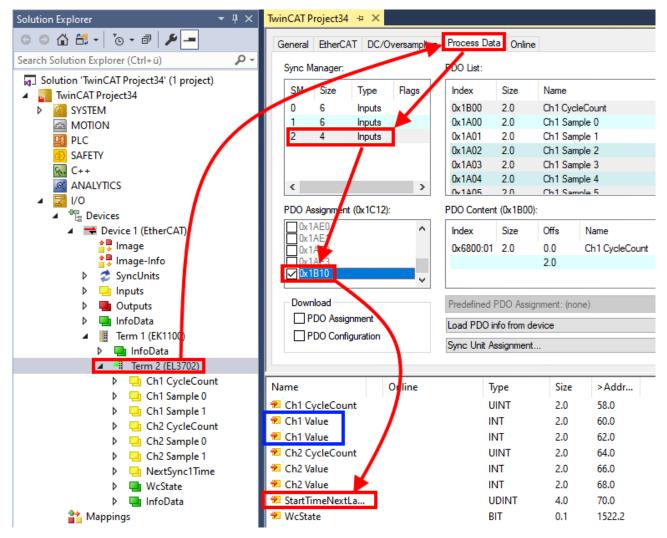
It may become necessary to reuse the modified slave in other projects in this way, without having to make equivalent configuration changes to the slave again. To accomplish this, proceed as follows:

- Export the slave configuration from the project,
- · Store and transport as a file,
- Import into another EtherCAT project.

TwinCAT offers two methods for this purpose:

- within the TwinCAT environment: Export/Import as **xti** file or
- outside, i.e. beyond the TwinCAT limits: Export/Import as sci file.

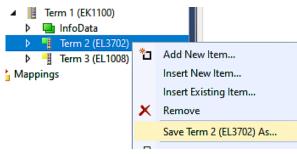
An example is provided below for illustration purposes: an EL3702 terminal with standard setting is switched to 2-fold oversampling (blue) and the optional PDO "StartTimeNextLatch" is added (red):



The two methods for exporting and importing the modified terminal referred to above are demonstrated below.

5.2.8.2 Procedure within TwinCAT with xti files

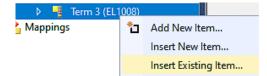
Each IO device can be exported/saved individually:



The xti file can be stored:



and imported again in another TwinCAT system via "Insert Existing item":



5.2.8.3 Procedure within and outside TwinCAT with sci file

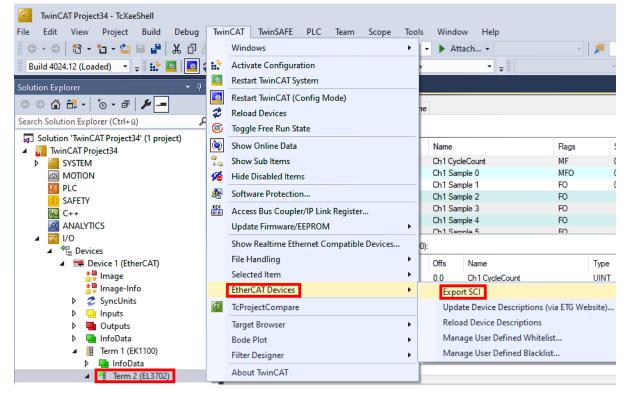
Note regarding availability (2021/01)

The SCI method is available from TwinCAT 3.1 build 4024.14.

The Slave Configuration Information (SCI) describes a specific complete configuration for an EtherCAT slave (terminal, box, drive...) based on the setting options of the device description file (ESI, EtherCAT Slave Information). That is, it includes PDO, CoE, synchronization.

Export:

 select a single device via the menu (multiple selection is also possible): TwinCAT → EtherCAT Devices → Export SCI.



• If TwinCAT is offline (i.e. if there is no connection to an actual running controller) a warning message may appear, because after executing the function the system attempts to reload the EtherCAT segment. However, in this case this is not relevant for the result and can be acknowledged by clicking OK:

TcXaeShell	×
Init12\IO: Set State TComObj SAFEOP: Set Objects (2) to SAFEOP > AdsError: 1823 (0x71f, '')	>
ОК	

- BECKHOFF
 - A description may also be provided:

Export SCI E	based on specification 1.0.12.3 (Draft)	x
Name	EL3702 with added StartTimeNextLatch	
Description	just an example for a specific description	
Options	Keep Modules	
	Keep FSoE Module Information	
	AoE Set AmsNetId	
	EoE Set MAC and IP	
	CoE Set cycle time (0x1C3x.2)	
	Export	

• Explanation of the dialog box:

Name Description		Name of the SCI, assigned by the user. Description of the slave configuration for the use case, assigned by the user.		
	AoE Set AmsNetId	The configured AmsNetId is exported. Usually this is network-dependent and cannot always be determined in advance.		
	EoE Set MAC and IP	The configured virtual MAC and IP addresses are stored in the SCI. Usually these are network-dependent and cannot always be determined in advance.		
	CoE Set cycle time(0x1C3x.2)	The configured cycle time is exported. Usually this is network-dependent and cannot always be determined in advance.		
ESI		Reference to the original ESI file.		
Export		Save SCI file.		

• A list view is available for multiple selections (*Export multiple SCI files*):

	Export SCI		x
Inputs	All None	Name	Box 1 (Drive 1)
Outputs	Box 1 (Drive1)		
InfoData	Box 2 (Drive1)	Description	- 1 of 2 axis is configured (in position mode)
🔺 幸 Box 1 (Drive1)			Distributed clocks synchronization is enabled
🔺 幸 Module 1 (Position Mode)			- Software position range limit (0x607D) is set
👂 🛁 Position Inputs			
👂 🖷 Position Outputs			
WcState			
👂 🛄 InfoData			
Box 2 (Drive1)			
Mappings		Options	☑ Keep Modules
NC-Task 1 SAF - Device 1 (EtherCAT) 1			AoE Set AmsNetId [10.35.16.42.2.2]
			EoE Set MAC and IP [02 01 05 10 03 e9 192.1
			CoE Set cycle time (0x1C3x.2)
			Export

- Selection of the slaves to be exported:
 - All:
 - All slaves are selected for export.

- None: All slaves are deselected.
- The sci file can be saved locally:

Dateiname:	EL3702 with added StartTimeNextLatch.sci
Dateityp:	SCI file (*.sci)

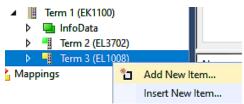
• The export takes place:

Export SCI based on specification 1.0.12.3 (Draft)						
Name	EL3702 with added Start TimeNextLatch					
Description just an example for a specific description						
	ile 'C:\TwinCAT\3.1\Config\lo\EtherCAT\EL3702 with added NextLatch.sci' was created					
	Open Folder Close					
	EoE Set MAC and IP					
	CoE Set cycle time (0x1C3x.2)					
	Export					
	Export					

Import

- An sci description can be inserted manually into the TwinCAT configuration like any normal Beckhoff device description.
- The sci file must be located in the TwinCAT ESI path, usually under: C:\TwinCAT\3.1\Config\lo\EtherCAT

	EL3702 with added StartTimeNextLatch.sci	11.01.2021 13:29	SCI-Datei	6 KB
• (Open the selection dialog:			



- BECKHOFF
 - Display SCI devices and select and insert the desired device:

Add EtherCAT device at port B (E-Bus) of Term 3 (EL1008)						
Search: EL370 Name: Term 4 Multiple: 1 🜩	OK					
Type: Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG	Cancel					
 Analog Input Terminals XFC (EL3xxx) EL3702 2Ch. Ana. Input +/-10V, DIFF, Oversample EL3702-0015 2Ch. Ana. Input +/-150mV, DIFF, Oversample (SCI) Term 2 (EL3702) with Start 	Port A D					
Extended Information Show Hidden Devices Show Sub Check Connector Show preconfigured Devices (SCI)	B (E-Bus) C Groups					

Additional Notes

• Settings for the SCI function can be made via the general Options dialog (Tools → Options → TwinCAT → Export SCI):

Options					?	×
Search Options (Ctrl+E) Tabs and Windows Task List Trust Settings Web Browser Projects and Solutions Source Control Work Items Text Editor Debugging NuGet Package Manager Text Templating Text Templating TwinCAT Export SCI Measurement	^	*	Default export options AoE Add AmsNetId CoE Set cycle time 0x1C3x.2 EoE Add IP and MAC Keep Modules Generic Reload Devices	False True False True Yes		~
 PLC Environment TwinSAFE Environment XAE Environment 	*	lft	•E Add AmsNetId he slaves supports AoE the init comm e SCI, otherwise the flags "GenerateOv			
				ОК	Cance	.I

Explanation of the settings:

Default export	AoE Set AmsNetId	Default setting whether the configured AmsNetId is exported. Default setting whether the configured cycle time is exported.		
options	CoE Set cycle time(0x1C3x.2)			
	EoE Set MAC and IP	Default setting whether the configured MAC and IP addresses are exported.		
	Keep modules	Default setting whether the modules persist.		
Generic	Reload Devices	Setting whether the Reload Devices command is executed before the SCI export. This is strongly recommended to ensure a consistent slave configuration.		



SCI error messages are displayed in the TwinCAT logger output window if required:

Output		
Show output from:	xport SCI 🔹 🚽 🕹 🕹 🕹 🔁	
02/07/2020 14:0	:17 Reload Devices	
02/07/2020 14:0	:18 Box 1 (Drive1) No EtherCAT Slave Information (ESI) available for 'Box 1 (Drive1	.)

5.3 General Commissioning Instructions for an EtherCAT Slave

This summary briefly deals with a number of aspects of EtherCAT Slave operation under TwinCAT. More detailed information on this may be found in the corresponding sections of, for instance, the <u>EtherCAT</u> <u>System Documentation</u>.

Diagnosis in real time: WorkingCounter, EtherCAT State and Status

Generally speaking an EtherCAT Slave provides a variety of diagnostic information that can be used by the controlling task.

This diagnostic information relates to differing levels of communication. It therefore has a variety of sources, and is also updated at various times.

Any application that relies on I/O data from a fieldbus being correct and up to date must make diagnostic access to the corresponding underlying layers. EtherCAT and the TwinCAT System Manager offer comprehensive diagnostic elements of this kind. Those diagnostic elements that are helpful to the controlling task for diagnosis that is accurate for the current cycle when in operation (not during commissioning) are discussed below.

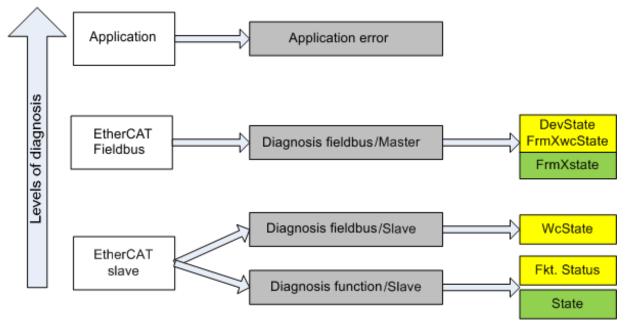


Fig. 139: Selection of the diagnostic information of an EtherCAT Slave

In general, an EtherCAT Slave offers

 communication diagnosis typical for a slave (diagnosis of successful participation in the exchange of process data, and correct operating mode) This diagnosis is the same for all slaves.

as well as

• function diagnosis typical for a channel (device-dependent) See the corresponding device documentation

The colors in Fig. Selection of the diagnostic information of an EtherCAT Slave also correspond to the variable colors in the System Manager, see Fig. Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC.

Colour	Meaning				
yellow	Input variables from the Slave to the EtherCAT Master, updated in every cycle				
red	Output variables from the Slave to the EtherCAT Master, updated in every cycle				
green	Information variables for the EtherCAT Master that are updated acyclically. This means that it is possible that in any particular cycle they do not represent the latest possible status. It is therefore useful to read such variables through ADS.				

Fig. *Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC* shows an example of an implementation of basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis. A Beckhoff EL3102 (2-channel analogue input terminal) is used here, as it offers both the communication diagnosis typical of a slave and the functional diagnosis that is specific to a channel. Structures are created as input variables in the PLC, each corresponding to the process image.

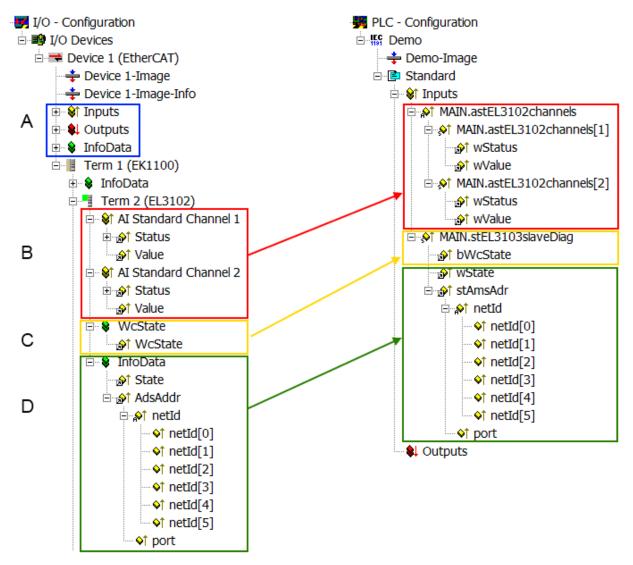


Fig. 140: Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC

The following aspects are covered here:

BECKHOFF

Code	Function	Implementation	Application/evaluation
A	The EtherCAT Master's diagnostic information		At least the DevState is to be evaluated for the most recent cycle in the PLC.
	updated acyclically (yellow) or provided acyclically (green).		The EtherCAT Master's diagnostic information offers many more possibilities than are treated in the EtherCAT System Documentation. A few keywords:
			CoE in the Master for communication with/through the Slaves
			Functions from <i>TcEtherCAT.lib</i>
			Perform an OnlineScan
В	In the example chosen (EL3102) the EL3102 comprises two analogue input channels that transmit a single function status for the most recent cycle.	 Status the bit significations may be found in the device documentation other devices may supply more information, or none that is typical of a slave 	In order for the higher-level PLC task (or corresponding control applications) to be able to rely on correct data, the function status must be evaluated there. Such information is therefore provided with the process data for the most recent cycle.
С	For every EtherCAT Slave that has cyclic process data, the Master displays, using what is known as a WorkingCounter, whether the slave is participating successfully and without error in the cyclic exchange of process data. This important, elementary information is therefore provided for the most recent cycle in the System Manager	WcState (Working Counter) 0: valid real-time communication in the last cycle 1: invalid real-time communication This may possibly have effects on the process data of other Slaves that are located in the same SyncUnit	In order for the higher-level PLC task (or corresponding control applications) to be able to rely on correct data, the communication status of the EtherCAT Slave must be evaluated there. Such information is therefore provided with the process data for the most recent cycle.
	 at the EtherCAT Slave, and, with identical contents as a collective variable at the 		
	EtherCAT Master (see Point A)		
	for linking.		
D	Diagnostic information of the EtherCAT Master which, while it is represented at the slave for linking, is actually determined by the Master for the Slave concerned and represented there. This information cannot be characterized as real-time, because it	State current Status (INITOP) of the Slave. The Slave must be in OP (=8) when operating normally. <i>AdsAddr</i>	Information variables for the EtherCAT Master that are updated acyclically. This means that it is possible that in any particular cycle they do not represent the latest possible status. It is therefore possible to read such variables through ADS.
	 is only rarely/never changed, except when the system starts up is itself determined acyclically (e.g. EtherCAT Status) 	The ADS address is useful for communicating from the PLC/task via ADS with the EtherCAT Slave, e.g. for reading/writing to the CoE. The AMS-NetID of a slave corresponds to the AMS-NetID of the EtherCAT Master; communication with the individual Slave is possible via the <i>port</i> (= EtherCAT address).	

NOTICE

Diagnostic information

It is strongly recommended that the diagnostic information made available is evaluated so that the application can react accordingly.

CoE Parameter Directory

The CoE parameter directory (CanOpen-over-EtherCAT) is used to manage the set values for the slave concerned. Changes may, in some circumstances, have to be made here when commissioning a relatively complex EtherCAT Slave. It can be accessed through the TwinCAT System Manager, see Fig. *EL3102, CoE directory*:

General EtherCAT DC Process Data Startup CoE - Online Online						
L	Jpdate List	📃 🔲 Auto Upo	date 🔽	Single Update 🔽		
A	dvanced					
Add	d to Startup	Offline Data		Module OD (Aol		
Index	Name		Flags	Value		
€ 6010:0) Al Inputs	Ch.2	RO	>17<		
€ 6401:0) Channels	3	RO	>2<		
Ė~ 8000:0) Al Setting	js Ch.1	RW	> 24 <		
800	0:01 Enable u	ser scale	RW	FALSE		
800	0:02 Presenta	tion	RW	Signed (0)		
800	0:05 Siemens	bits	RW	FALSE		
800	0:06 Enable fi	lter	RW	FALSE		
800	0:07 Enable li	mit 1	RW	FALSE		
800	0:08 Enable li	mit 2	RW	FALSE		
800	0:0A Enable u	ser calibration	RW	FALSE		
800	0:0B Enable v	endor calibration	RW	TRUE		

Fig. 141: EL3102, CoE directory



The comprehensive description in the <u>EtherCAT System Documentation</u> (EtherCAT Basics --> CoE Interface) must be observed!

A few brief extracts:

- Whether changes in the online directory are saved locally in the slave depends on the device. EL terminals (except the EL66xx) are able to save in this way.
- The user must manage the changes to the StartUp list.

Commissioning aid in the TwinCAT System Manager

Commissioning interfaces are being introduced as part of an ongoing process for EL/EP EtherCAT devices. These are available in TwinCAT System Managers from TwinCAT 2.11R2 and above. They are integrated into the System Manager through appropriately extended ESI configuration files.

General Ethe	rCAT Settings Proce	ess Data Startup CoE	- Online Online				
Standard Buttor	ns				-	F [2]	
Compare Typ	e Show Dev.Setting	js Reset View	Export	Run LED 07_08	. Run I FD		
Update View	Create StartUp	Reset Device	Import	Error LED1	← Run LED ← Error LED ← Run LED ← Error LED	2	
OFFLINE	Send Now		DC Diagnosis	Error LED3	Error LED4		
						L	
Channel 1	~	Channel use	2-wire (D 🔽	+R1	i₊_ +R2	00	+R ←
RTD element	PT100 (-200850°C)	(Default)		RI-R2	C.		よ
Presentation		•		-R1			. L
Enable user :		User scale offset	0	Power contact		2 ⁰ 0 ₆	·R 🖵
	scalo			+24 V			
		User scale gain	65536	+R3	- + ₽4	55	+R +
Enable Limit	1	Limit 1	0		R		b
	are set in the input pro- us word: SW.2, SW.3	cess data (status word) if	the limit values are u	ndershot or exceeded.			Ľل ا
Com The limit ev	aluation takes place af	er taking into account the	e set characteristic cu	rve and negative values.	+R4	40 0 ₈	-R 🛁
└── ^E 01=1: Valu	e bigger than Limit valu			BECKHOF	E .		2-wire
	e smaller than Limit valu e same as Limit value	le		Ten sieu	- Canta	11-11-11	Connection
				Top viev	v Conta	ct assembly	Connection

Fig. 142: Example of commissioning aid for a EL3204

This commissioning process simultaneously manages

- CoE Parameter Directory
- DC/FreeRun mode
- the available process data records (PDO)

Although the "Process Data", "DC", "Startup" and "CoE-Online" that used to be necessary for this are still displayed, it is recommended that, if the commissioning aid is used, the automatically generated settings are not changed by it.

The commissioning tool does not cover every possible application of an EL/EP device. If the available setting options are not adequate, the user can make the DC, PDO and CoE settings manually, as in the past.

EtherCAT State: automatic default behaviour of the TwinCAT System Manager and manual operation

After the operating power is switched on, an EtherCAT Slave must go through the following statuses

- INIT
- PREOP
- SAFEOP
- OP

to ensure sound operation. The EtherCAT Master directs these statuses in accordance with the initialization routines that are defined for commissioning the device by the ES/XML and user settings (Distributed Clocks (DC), PDO, CoE). See also the section on "Principles of <u>Communication, EtherCAT State Machine [] 34]</u>" in this connection. Depending how much configuration has to be done, and on the overall communication, booting can take up to a few seconds.

The EtherCAT Master itself must go through these routines when starting, until it has reached at least the OP target state.

The target state wanted by the user, and which is brought about automatically at start-up by TwinCAT, can be set in the System Manager. As soon as TwinCAT reaches the status RUN, the TwinCAT EtherCAT Master will approach the target states.

Standard setting

The advanced settings of the EtherCAT Master are set as standard:

- EtherCAT Master: OP
- Slaves: OP

This setting applies equally to all Slaves.

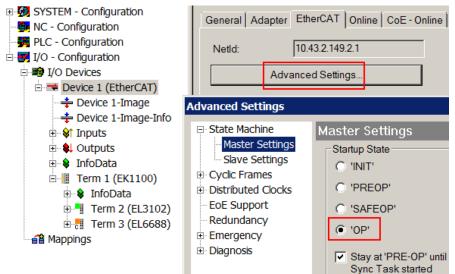


Fig. 143: Default behaviour of the System Manager

In addition, the target state of any particular Slave can be set in the "Advanced Settings" dialogue; the standard setting is again OP.

Generation Generation System - Configuration Section	General EtherCAT DC Process Data Startup CoE - Online Online
PLC - Configuration I/O - Configuration	Type: EL3102 2Ch. Ana. Input +/-10V, Diff.
 ➡ I/O Devices ➡ Device 1 (EtherCAT) ➡ Device 1-Image ➡ Device 1-Image-Info ⊕ \$1 Inputs 	Product/Revision: EL3102-0000-0017 Auto Inc Addr. FFFF EtherCAT Addr. 1002 Auton Advanced Settings
	lvanced Settings
E-☐ Term 1 (EK1100) E-\$ InfoData E-☐ Term 2 (EL3102) E-☐ Term 3 (EL6688) Mappings	General Behavior Behavior Startup Checking Timeout Settings Identification FMMU / SM Init Commands Init Commands Check Product Code Distributed Clock Check Serial Number ESC Access Check Identification Final State OP SAFEOP in Config Mode SAFEOP INIT

Fig. 144: Default target state in the Slave

Manual Control

There are particular reasons why it may be appropriate to control the states from the application/task/PLC. For instance:

- for diagnostic reasons
- · to induce a controlled restart of axes
- because a change in the times involved in starting is desirable

In that case it is appropriate in the PLC application to use the PLC function blocks from the *TcEtherCAT.lib*, which is available as standard, and to work through the states in a controlled manner using, for instance, *FB_EcSetMasterState*.

It is then useful to put the settings in the EtherCAT Master to INIT for master and slave.

TcUtilities.lib*31.1.11 14:11:32					
TcEtherCAT.lib 5.10.10 12:25:58					
STANDARD.LIB 5.6.98 12:03:02					
Bausteine					
🖶 🗂 CoE Interface					
🗄 🖷 🛅 Conversion Functions					
📗 🗄 🖷 Distributed Clocks					
EtherCAT Commands					
📗 🗄 🔚 EtherCAT Diagnostic					
🛱 🖓 EtherCAT State Machine					
FB_EcGetAllSlaveStates (FB)					
FB_EcGetMasterState (FB)					
FB_EcGetSlaveState (FB)					
FB_EcReqMasterState (FB)					
FB_EcReqSlaveState (FB)					
FB_EcSetMasterState (FB)					
FB_EcSetSlaveState (FB)					
FoE Interface					



Note regarding E-Bus current

EL/ES terminals are placed on the DIN rail at a coupler on the terminal strand. A Bus Coupler can supply the EL terminals added to it with the E-bus system voltage of 5 V; a coupler is thereby loadable up to 2 A as a rule. Information on how much current each EL terminal requires from the E-bus supply is available online and in the catalogue. If the added terminals require more current than the coupler can supply, then power feed terminals (e.g. EL9410) must be inserted at appropriate places in the terminal strand.

The pre-calculated theoretical maximum E-Bus current is displayed in the TwinCAT System Manager as a column value. A shortfall is marked by a negative total amount and an exclamation mark; a power feed terminal is to be placed before such a position.

General Adapter EtherCAT Online CoE - Online									
Netld:	10.43.2.149.2.1		A	dvanced S	ettings				
Number	Box Name	Address	Туре	In Size	Out S	E-Bus (
1	Term 1 (EK1100)	1001	EK1100						
2	Term 2 (EL3102)	1002	EL3102	8.0		1830			
3	Term 4 (EL2004)	1003	EL2004		0.4	1730			
4	Term 5 (EL2004)	1004	EL2004		0.4	1630			
= 5	Term 6 (EL7031)	1005	EL7031	8.0	8.0	1510			
6	Term 7 (EL2808)	1006	EL2808		1.0	1400			
1 7	Term 8 (EL3602)	1007	EL3602	12.0		1210			
8	Term 9 (EL3602)	1008	EL3602	12.0		1020			
9	Term 10 (EL3602)	1009	EL3602	12.0		830			
10	Term 11 (EL3602)	1010	EL3602	12.0		640			
11	Term 12 (EL3602)	1011	EL3602	12.0		450			
12	Term 13 (EL3602)	1012	EL3602	12.0		260			
13	Term 14 (EL3602)	1013	EL3602	12.0		70			
<mark>c</mark> 14	Term 3 (EL6688)	1014	EL6688	22.0		-240 !			

Fig. 146: Illegally exceeding the E-Bus current

From TwinCAT 2.11 and above, a warning message "E-Bus Power of Terminal..." is output in the logger window when such a configuration is activated:

Message

E-Bus Power of Terminal 'Term 3 (EL6688)' may to low (-240 mA) - please check!

Fig. 147: Warning message for exceeding E-Bus current

NOTICE

Caution! Malfunction possible!

The same ground potential must be used for the E-Bus supply of all EtherCAT terminals in a terminal block!

5.4 Process data

5.4.1 Sync Manager (SM)

The scope of the offered process data can be viewed on the "Process data" tab in the TwinCAT System Manager (see fig. *Process data tab SM2, EL34x3* + *Process data tab SM3, EL34x3*).

SM	Size	Туре	Flags	Index	Size	Name		Flags	SM	SU	
0	128	MbxOut		0x1A00	20.0		uts Channel 1	F	3	0	-
1	128	MbxIn		0x1A01	20.0		uts Channel 2	F	3	0	
2	5	Outputs		0x1A02	20.0	PM Inp	uts Channel 3	F	3	0	
3 68 Inputs		0x1A03	8.0	PM Auxiliary Inputs Auxiliary F 3		0					
				0x1600	1.0		puts Channel 1	F	2	0	
				0x1601	1.0		puts Channel 2	F	2	0	
				0x1602	1.0		puts Channel 3	F	2	0	
				0x1603	2.0	PM Au	iliary Outputs Auxiliary	F	2	0	
DO A	Assignmer	nt (0x1C12):		PDO Conten	t (0x1600)):					
		nt (0x1C12):		PDO Conten	t (0x1600 Size)): Offs	Name		Туре	Default (hex)	Γ
✓ 0x1	1600	nt (0x1C12):	_			Offs 0.0	Name Index		Type USINT	Default (hex)	L
✓ 0x1 ✓ 0x1	1600 1601	nt (0x1C12):		Index	Size	Offs			the second s	Default (hex)	L
 Ox1 Ox1 Ox1 Ox1 	1600 1601 1602	nt (0x1C12):		Index	Size	Offs 0.0			the second s	Default (hex)	L
2 0x1 2 0x1 2 0x1 2 0x1	1600 1601 1602	nt (0x1C12):		Index 0x7000:01	Size 1.0	0ffs 0.0 1.0		uxiliary)'	the second s	Default (hex)	I
✓ 0x1 ✓ 0x1 ✓ 0x1 ✓ 0x1 ✓ 0x1	1600 1601 1602 1603			Index 0x7000:01	Size 1.0 PDO Ass	Offs 0.0 1.0	Index	uxiliary)'	the second s	Default (hex)	

Fig. 148: Process Data tab SM2, EL34x3

SM	Size	Туре	Flags	Index	Size	Name		Flags	SM	SU	
0	128	MbxOut	Tidys	Ox1A00	20.0		uts Channel 1	F	3	0	_
1	128	MbxIn		0x1A01	20.0		uts Channel 2	F	3	Ū.	
2	5	Outputs		0x1A02	20.0		uts Channel 3	F	3	Ō	
3	68	Inputs	14	0x1A03	8.0	PM Aux	iliary Inputs Auxiliary	F	3	0	
-				0x1600	1.0	PM Out	puts Channel 1	F	2	0	
				0x1601	1.0	PM Out	puts Channel 2	F	2	0	
				0x1602	1.0	PM Out	puts Channel 3	F	2	0	
				0x1603	2.0	PM Aux	iliary Outputs Auxiliary	F	2	0	
✔ 0x1.	A00			-							
				Indeu	Cine	0%	Mama		Turne	Default (hou)	
				Index 0x6000:01	Size	Offs 0.0	Name STATUS Overvoltag	a.	Type BIT	Default (hex)	1
🗸 0x1	A01			Index 0x6000:01 0x6000:02	Size 0.1 0.1	0ffs 0.0 0.1	STATUS_Overvoltag		Type BIT BIT	Default (hex)	
✔ 0x1. ✔ 0x1.	A01 A02			0x6000:01	0.1	0.0		ge	BIT	Default (hex)	
🗸 0x1	A01 A02			0x6000:01 0x6000:02	0.1	0.0 0.1	STATUS_Overvoltag STATUS_Undervolta	ge	BIT BIT	Default (hex)	
✔ 0x1. ✔ 0x1.	A01 A02			0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03	0.1 0.1 0.1	0.0 0.1 0.2	STATUS_Overvoltag STATUS_Undervolta STATUS_Overcurren	ge t	BIT BIT	Default (hex)	
✔ 0x1. ✔ 0x1.	A01 A02			0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03 	0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3	STATUS_Overvoltag STATUS_Undervolta STATUS_Overcurren	ge t ience cw	BIT BIT BIT	Default (hex)	
✔ 0x1. ✔ 0x1.	A01 A02			0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03 0x6000:05	0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6	STATUS_Overvoltag STATUS_Undervolta STATUS_Overcurren STATUS_Phase sequ	ge t ience cw ience ccw	BIT BIT BIT BIT	Default (hex)	
✔ 0x1. ✔ 0x1.	A01 A02			0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03 0x6000:05 0x6000:06 0x6000:07 	0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.7	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7	STATUS_Overvoltag STATUS_Undervolta STATUS_Overcurren STATUS_Phase sequ STATUS_Phase sequ STATUS_Phase sequ STATUS_Missing zer	ge t ience cw ience ccw o crossing	BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT	Default (hex)	
✔ 0x1. ✔ 0x1.	A01 A02			0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03 0x6000:05 0x6000:06 0x6000:07 0x6000:0F	0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.7 0.1	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 1.6	STATUS_Overvoltag STATUS_Undervolta STATUS_Overcurren STATUS_Phase sequ STATUS_Phase sequ STATUS_Missing zer STATUS_TxPD0 Sta	ge t ience cw ience ccw o crossing te	BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT	Default (hex)	
✔ 0x1. ✔ 0x1.	A01 A02			0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03 0x6000:05 0x6000:06 0x6000:07 0x6000:0F 0x6000:01	0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.7 0.1 0.1	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 1.6 1.7	STATUS_Overvoltag STATUS_Undervolta STATUS_Overcurren STATUS_Phase sequ STATUS_Phase sequ STATUS_Missing zer STATUS_TxPD0 Sta STATUS_TxPD0 Top	ge t ience cw ience ccw o crossing te	BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT	Default (hex)	
✔ 0x1. ✔ 0x1.	A01 A02			0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03 0x6000:05 0x6000:07 0x6000:07 0x6000:07 0x6000:07 0x6000:10	0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.7 0.1 0.1 4.0	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 1.6 1.7 2.0	STATUS_Overvoltag STATUS_Undervolta STATUS_Overcurren STATUS_Phase sequ STATUS_Phase sequ STATUS_Missing zer STATUS_TxPD0 Sta STATUS_TxPD0 Top Current	ge t ience cw ience ccw o crossing te	BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT DINT	Default (hex)	
✔ 0x1. ✔ 0x1.	A01 A02			0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03 0x6000:05 0x6000:06 0x6000:07 0x6000:0F 0x6000:01	0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.7 0.1 0.1 4.0	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 1.6 1.7	STATUS_Overvoltag STATUS_Undervolta STATUS_Overcurren STATUS_Phase sequ STATUS_Phase sequ STATUS_Missing zer STATUS_TxPD0 Sta STATUS_TxPD0 Top	ge t ience cw ience ccw o crossing te	BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT	Default (hex)	
♥ 0x1. ♥ 0x1. ♥ 0x1.	A01 A02 A03			0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03 0x6000:05 0x6000:07 0x6000:07 0x6000:07 0x6000:07 0x6000:10 0x6000:11 0x6000:12	0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 1.6 1.7 2.0 6.0	STATUS_Overvoltag STATUS_Undervolta STATUS_Overcurren STATUS_Phase sequ STATUS_Phase sequ STATUS_Missing zer STATUS_TxPD0 Sta STATUS_TxPD0 Top Current Voltage	ge t lence cw lence ccw o crossing te tgle	BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT DINT DINT	Default (hex)	
♥ 0x1. ♥ 0x1. ♥ 0x1.	A01 A02 A03	gnment		0x6000:01 0x6000:02 0x6000:03 0x6000:05 0x6000:07 0x6000:07 0x6000:07 0x6000:07 0x6000:10 0x6000:11 0x6000:12	0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1 0.1	0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 1.6 1.7 2.0 6.0 100 gnment: 'C	STATUS_Overvoltag STATUS_Undervolta STATUS_Overcurren STATUS_Phase sequ STATUS_Phase sequ STATUS_Missing zer STATUS_TxPD0 Sta STATUS_TxPD0 Top Current Voltage	ge t lence cw lence ccw o crossing te tgle	BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT BIT DINT DINT	Default (hex)	

Fig. 149: Process Data tab SM3, EL34x3

PDO Assignment

SM2, PDC) assignmei	nt 0x1C	12	
Index	Index of excluded PDOs	Size (Byte. Bit)	Name	PDO content
0x1600 (default)	-	1.0	PM Outputs Channel 1	Index <u>0x7000:01 [▶ 167]</u> - Index
0x1601(d efault)	-	1.0	PM Outputs Channel 2	Index <u>0x7010:01 [▶ 167]</u> - Index
0x1602 (default)	-	1.0	PM Outputs Channel 2	Index <u>0x7020:01 [▶ 167]</u> - Index
0x1603 (default)	-	2.0	PM Auxiliary Outputs Auxiliary	Index <u>0x7030:01 [▶_167]</u> - Index Index <u>0x7030:02 [▶_167]</u> - Channel

Commissioning

SM3, PDC	SM3, PDO Assignment 0x1C13							
Index	Index of excluded PDOs	Size (Byte. Bit)	Name	PDO content				
0x1A00 (default)	-	20.0	PM Inputs Channel 1	Index $0x6000:01$ [\blacktriangleright 162] - STATUS_Overvoltage Index $0x6000:02$ [\blacktriangleright 162] - STATUS_Undervoltage Index $0x6000:03$ [\blacktriangleright 162] - STATUS_Overcurrent Index $0x6000:05$ [\blacktriangleright 163] - STATUS_Phase sequence cw Index $0x6000:06$ [\blacktriangleright 162] - STATUS_Phase sequence ccw Index $0x6000:07$ [\blacktriangleright 162] - STATUS_Missing zero crossing Index $0x6000:0F$ - STATUS_TxPDO State Index $0x6000:10$ [\blacktriangleright 162] - STATUS_TxPDO Toggle Index $0x6000:11$ [\blacktriangleright 162] - Current Index $0x6000:12$ [\blacktriangleright 162] - Voltage Index $0x6000:13$ [\blacktriangleright 162] - Active power Index $0x6000:14$ [\blacktriangleright 162] - Index Index $0x6000:11$ [\blacktriangleright 162] - Variant value				
0x1A01 (default)	-	20.0	PM Inputs Channel 2	Index $0x6010:01$ [\blacktriangleright 163] - STATUS_Overvoltage Index $0x6010:02$ [\blacktriangleright 163] - STATUS_Undervoltage Index $0x6010:03$ [\blacktriangleright 163] - STATUS_Overcurrent Index $0x6010:05$ [\blacktriangleright 163] - STATUS_Phase sequence cw Index $0x6010:06$ [\blacktriangleright 163] - STATUS_Phase sequence ccw Index $0x6010:07$ [\blacktriangleright 163] - STATUS_Missing zero crossing Index $0x6010:07$ [\blacktriangleright 163] - STATUS_TxPDO State Index $0x6010:10$ [\blacktriangleright 163] - STATUS_TxPDO Toggle Index $0x6010:11$ [\blacktriangleright 163] - Current Index $0x6010:12$ [\blacktriangleright 163] - Voltage Index $0x6010:13$ [\blacktriangleright 163] - Active power Index $0x6010:14$ [\blacktriangleright 163] - Index Index $0x6010:11$ [\blacktriangleright 163] - Variant value				
0x1A02 (default)	-	20.0	PM Inputs Channel 3	Index $0x6020:01$ [\blacktriangleright 164] - STATUS_Overvoltage Index $0x6020:02$ [\blacktriangleright 164] - STATUS_Undervoltage Index $0x6020:03$ [\blacktriangleright 164] - STATUS_Overcurrent Index $0x6020:05$ [\blacktriangleright 164] - STATUS_Phase sequence cw Index $0x6020:06$ [\blacktriangleright 164] - STATUS_Phase sequence ccw Index $0x6020:07$ [\blacktriangleright 164] - STATUS_Phase sequence ccw Index $0x6020:07$ [\blacktriangleright 164] - STATUS_Missing zero crossing Index $0x6020:07$ [\blacktriangleright 164] - STATUS_TxPDO State Index $0x6020:10$ [\blacktriangleright 164] - STATUS_TxPDO Toggle Index $0x6020:11$ [\blacktriangleright 164] - Current Index $0x6020:12$ [\blacktriangleright 164] - Voltage Index $0x6020:13$ [\blacktriangleright 164] - Active power Index $0x6020:14$ [\blacktriangleright 164] - Index Index $0x6020:10$ [\blacktriangleright 164] - Variant value				
0x1A03 (default)	-	8.0	PM Auxiliary Inputs Auxiliary	Index 0x6030:10 [▶ 166] - STATUS_TxPDO Toggle Index 0x6030:11 [▶ 166] - Index Index 0x6030:12 [▶ 166] - Channel Index 0x6030:13 [▶ 166] - Value				

Table 1: PDO assignment of the SyncManager

5.4.2 Operating modes and settings

Confirmation of the variable output value, channel 1 - 3

(PDOs: PM inputs Channel 1 – 3, subindex "Index" [0x6000:14 [▶ 162], 0x6010:14 [▶ 163], 0x6020:14 [▶ 164]])

The calculated values can be output on the PDOs: PM Inputs Channel 1 - 3, subindex "Variant value" [0x6000:1D [\blacktriangleright 162], 0x6010:1D [\blacktriangleright 163], 0x6020:1D [\blacktriangleright 164]] (see <u>object description</u> [\blacktriangleright 162]). To this end, the corresponding values for the measured value to be output should be entered in the PDOs: PM Outputs Channel 1 - 3, subindex "Index" [0x7000:01 [\blacktriangleright 167], 0x7010:01 [\blacktriangleright 167], 0x7020:01 [\blacktriangleright 167]].

Values (dec), Entry in index <u>0x7000:01 [▶ 167],</u> <u>0x7010:01 [▶ 167], 0x7020:01</u> [▶ <u>167]</u>	Name	Unit
0	Apparent power	0.01 VA
1	Reactive power	0.01 var
2	Energy	0.001 Wh
3	Power factor λ	0.001
4	Frequency	0.1 Hz
5	Energy (negative)	0.001 Wh
6	Angle λ between phase Lx and phase L1	0.01°
20	Active power fundamental	0.01 W
21	Apparent power fundamental	0.01 VA
22	Reactive power fundamental	0.01 var
30	Energy positive	0.001 Wh
31	Positive energy (automatically saved)	0.001 Wh
32	Energy (automatic saved)	0.001 Wh
35	Energy negative (automatically saved)	0.001 Wh
44	Frequency average resolution	0.01 Hz
45	Frequency high resolution	0.001 Hz
46	Held frequency	0.1 Hz
47	Held frequency average resolution	0.01 Hz
48	Held frequency high resolution	0.001 Hz
49-255	reserved	-

The standard output value is the apparent power.

Note firmware

Index 20..22 and 44/45 from firmware 08 (EL3413-0000) or FW04 (EL3413-0120); Index 30..32, 35, 46..48 from firmware 10 (further terminals)

Confirmation of the variable output value, auxiliary channel (PDO: PM Inputs Auxiliary, subindex "Index" <u>0x6030:11 [} 166]</u>)

The calculated values can be output on the PDO: PM Inputs Auxiliary, subindex "Value" <u>0x6030:13</u> [▶ <u>166</u>] (see <u>object description</u> [▶ <u>166</u>]).

To this end, the corresponding values for the measured value to be output should be entered in the PDO: PM Outputs Auxiliary, subindex "Index" $0 \times 7030:01$ [\blacktriangleright 167].

BECKHOFF

Values (dec),Values (dec), entryentry in indexin index 0x7030:070x7030:02in index 0x7030:07		Name	Unit
0	0	Neutral conductor current	0.000001 A
0	2	Sum of the energy (channel 1-3)	0.001 Wh
0	4	Frequency	0.1 Hz
0	5	Sum of the energy (negative) (channel 1-3)	0.001 Wh
0	10	Sum of the active power (channel 1-3)	0.01 W
0	11	Sum of the apparent power (channel 1-3)	0.01 VA
0	12	Sum of the reactive power (channel 1-3)	0.01 var
0	15	Total current (added effective values!)	0.000001 A
0	20	Total active power fundamental	0.01 W
0	21	Total apparent power fundamental	0.01 VA
0	22	Total reactive power fundamental	0.01 var
0	30	Total energy positive	0.001 Wh
0	31	Total energy positive (automatically saved)	0.001 Wh
0	32	Total energy (automatically saved)	0.001 Wh
0	35	Total energy negative (automatically saved) (absolute value)	0.001 Wh
0	44	Frequency average resolution	0.01 Hz
0	45	Frequency high resolution	0.001 Hz
0	46	Held frequency	0.1 Hz
0	47	Held frequency average resolution	0.01 Hz
0	48	Held frequency high resolution	0.001 Hz
0	100	ADC temperature	0.1°C
13	0	Calculation ongoing	
13	121	RMS value of the xth harmonic (current)	0.000001 A
13	5171	Ratio of the xth harmonic to the fundamental (current)	0.01%
13	100	Calculation ongoing	0.0170
13	101121	RMS value of the xth harmonic (voltage)	0.0001 V
13	151171	Ratio of the xth harmonic to the fundamental (voltage)	0.01%
1113	0	Apparent power of phase x	0.01 VA
1113	1	Reactive power of phase x	0.01 var
1113	2	Energy of phase x	0.001 Wh
1113	3	Power factor λ of phase x	0.001
1113	4	Frequency of phase x	0.1 Hz
1113	5	Energy (negative) of phase x	0.001 Wh
		Angle α between phase x and phase 1	0.01°
1113	6 10	Active power of phase x	0.01 W
1113 1113	11	Current of phase x	0.000001 A
1113	12	Voltage of phase x	0.00001 A 0.0001 V
1113	20	Active power fundamental	0.0001 V 0.01 W
	20		
1113 1113	21	Apparent power fundamental	0.01 VA
		Reactive power fundamental	0.01 var
1113	23	$\cos \varphi = P \text{fund} / \text{Sfund with sign from Q1}$	0.001
1113	24	Cos φ = Pfund / Sfund	0.001
1113	30	Energy positive	0.001 Wh
1113	31	Positive energy (automatically saved)	0.001 Wh
1113	32	Energy (automatic saved)	0.001 Wh
1113	35	Energy negative (automatically saved) (absolute value)	0.001 Wh
1113	44	Frequency average resolution	0.01 Hz
1113	45	Frequency high resolution	0.001 Hz
1113	46	Held frequency	0.1 Hz
1113	47	Held frequency average resolution	0.01 Hz
1113	48	Held frequency high resolution	0.001 Hz



Note firmware

Index 15, 20..22, 23 and 44/45 from firmware 08 (EL3413-0000) or firmware 04 (EL3413-0120), or FW10; Index 24, 30..31, 35 and 46..48 from FW10

5.4.3 **Predefined PDO Assignment**

The "Predefined PDO Assignment" enables a simplified selection of the process data. The desired function is selected on the lower part of the "Process Data" tab. As a result, all necessary PDOs are automatically activated and the unnecessary PDOs are deactivated.

If channels are not to be used, it is recommended to deactivate the respective channels in order to avoid possible error messages from the terminal.

PDO Assignment (0x	1C12):	PDO Conten	t (0x160)	D):				
 ✓ 0x1600 ✓ 0x1601 ✓ 0x1602 ✓ 0x1603 		Index 0x7000:01	Size 1.0	0ffs 0.0 1.0	Name Index		USINT	Default (hex)
Download ✓ PDO Assignme □ PDO Configure		Predefined F Predefined F	PDO Ass PDO Ass PDO Ass PDO Ass PDO Ass	ignment: (n ignment: 'C ignment: 'M ignment: 'P ignment: 'P	omplete (Phase 1 (inimal (all phases hase 1/2/3' hase 1 only'		y Auxiliary char	inel)'
me STATUS	Online 0x0000 (0)	Predefined F Predefined F	PDO Ass	ignment: 'F	'hase 3 only'			
Current	0x00000(0)	Predefined F	DO Ass	ignment: 'F	'hases 1 + 3'			
Voltage	0×00000000	(Predefined F (0) DI	PDU Ass INT	ignment: 'H 4.0	hases 2 + 3 207.0	Input 0		

Fig. 150: Selection of predefined PDOs

There is a choice of nine PDO assignments:

Name	SM2, PDO assignment	SM3, PDO assignment
Complete (Phase 1/2/3 + Auxiliary)	0x1600 (PM Outputs Channel 1) 0x1601 (PM Outputs Channel 2) 0x1602 (PM Outputs Channel 3) 0x1603 (PM Outputs Auxiliary)	0x1A00 (PM Inputs Channel 1) 0x1A01 (PM Inputs Channel 2) 0x1A02 (PM Inputs Channel 3) 0x1A03 (PM Inputs Auxiliary)
Minimal (all phases active, accessible by Auxiliary channel)	0x1603 (PM Outputs Auxiliary)	0x1A03 (PM Inputs Auxiliary)
Phase 1/2/3	0x1600 (PM Outputs Channel 1) 0x1601 (PM Outputs Channel 2) 0x1602 (PM Outputs Channel 3)	0x1A00 (PM Inputs Channel 1) 0x1A01 (PM Inputs Channel 2) 0x1A02 (PM Inputs Channel 3)
Phase 1 only	0x1600 (PM Outputs Channel 1)	0x1A00 (PM Inputs Channel 1)
Phase 2 only	0x1601 (PM Outputs Channel 2)	0x1A01 (PM Inputs Channel 2)
Phase 3 only	0x1602 (PM Outputs Channel 3)	0x1A02 (PM Inputs Channel 3)
Phase 1+2	0x1600 (PM Outputs Channel 1) 0x1601 (PM Outputs Channel 2)	0x1A00 (PM Inputs Channel 1) 0x1A01 (PM Inputs Channel 2)
Phase 1+3	0x1600 (PM Outputs Channel 1) 0x1602 (PM Outputs Channel 3)	0x1A00 (PM Inputs Channel 1) 0x1A02 (PM Inputs Channel 3)
Phase 2+3	0x1601 (PM Outputs Channel 2) 0x1602 (PM Outputs Channel 3)	0x1A01 (PM Inputs Channel 2) 0x1A02 (PM Inputs Channel 3)

5.5 Start-up and parameter configuration

5.5.1 Settings

(Master TwinCAT 2.11 R3)

5.5.1.1 Reference channel for the frequency measurement and power/energy measurement

In the EL34x3 all 3 channels are always selected independently of one another as reference for the frequency measurement or power/energy measurement. In order to avoid an error message from the terminal, the channels that are not in use should be deactivated.

The correct channels can be selected with the help of the predefined PDOs. Beyond that individual phases can be switched on or off with the help of the Command Object (index $0xFB00:01 [\blacktriangleright 157]$).

5.5.1.2 Measuring cycle time

Number of periods taken as the basis for the calculation of the true RMS value. The higher this value the more uniform the output values. A minimum of 4 periods is necessary; however a minimum of 5 periods is recommended.

The default value of 10 periods has proven to be a good compromise between stability and speed.

The measuring cycle time can be changed with the help of the Command Object (index 0xFB00:01 [\blacktriangleright 157]). The command is started by writing subindex 1 (request). Write access is disabled until the current command is completed.

0x0022 Measuring interval 4 periods

- 0x0122 Measuring interval 5 periods
- 0x0222 Measuring interval 10 periods (default)
- 0x0322 Measuring interval 16 periods
- 0x0422 Measuring interval 32 periods

Sample

In order to change the measuring interval to 16 periods, the value 0322_{hex} must be entered in Index 0xFB00:01 [\blacktriangleright 157].

The adoption of the new measuring cycle time can take up to 10 seconds. The value is not stored in the EEPROM; following a voltage reset of the terminal a measuring cycle time of 10 periods is set again. In order to avoid this, the value can be set with the help of a startup parameter.

5.5.1.3 Current measuring range

The EL34x3 offer three current measuring ranges^{*)}. The full scale value of the current can set to 5 A, 1 A or 0.1 A for the EL3413-xxxx and to 10 A, 2 A or 0.2 A for the EL3433-xxxx. The correct setting of the full scale value is important in order to avoid unnecessary measurement inaccuracies. It is recommended to always measure in the upper third of the full scale value.

*) EL3413-0000: From HW10, FW07; 100 mA from KW35/2015; EL3413-0120: From HW10, FW04; EL3413-0001, EL3433 from release

Sample

In order to change the full scale value to 5 A on the EL3413-xxxxx, the value 500_{dec} must be entered in index 0x802D:11 [\blacktriangleright 157].

In the case of the EL3433-xxxx, the value 1000_{dec} must be entered in index 0x802D:11 [> 157] for 10 A.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the device!

Exceeding the full scale value can lead to incorrect measurement results and to damage to the terminal.

5.5.1.4 PM Command (Index 0xFB00)

The command object is used for triggering an action in the terminal. The command is started by writing subindex 1 (request). Write access is disabled until the current command is completed. When writing the subindex, note that you cannot write directly in the "Hex" field; the "Binary" field must be used for this. The input takes place in the reverse byte order, with space (see fig. *Writing the subindex 01, object FB00*).

Sample

To delete the energy values of all channels manually enter 0004_{hex} in index <u>0xFB00:01 [▶ 157]</u>.

_	Update Li:	st 🗌 🗌 Auto Update	🔽 Single Update 🥅 Show Offline Dat	a	
	Advanced				
	Add to Start	ip Online Data	Module OD (AoE Port): 0		
Inc	dex	Name Set Value	Dialog	×	
÷	801F:0	PM Vendor data C	Dialog		
÷	8027:0	PM Settings Dec:	4	ОК	
	8027:03	Measuring mode	, 		
	8027:19	Current range Hex:	0x0004	Cancel	
	8027:28	External CT phase Float:	4	T	
+	802F:0	PM Vendor data C			
+	9000:0	PM Persistent data			
+	9010:0	PM Persistent data Bool	0 1 1	Hex Edit	
÷	9020:0	PM Persistent data			
+	F000:0	Modular device pro Binary:	04 00	2	
	F008	Code word Bit Size:	01080160320	64 C 2	
+	F010:0	Module list			
Ė.	F900:0	- PM Command	110 > 3 (
	FB00:01	Request	RW 00.00		
	FB00.02	Status			
	FB00:03	Response	RO 00 00 00 00		

Fig. 151: Writing Subindex 01, Object FB00

5.5.2 Measurements

(Master TwinCAT 2.11 R3)

5.5.2.1 Energy

Name	Index	Variant Value	AUX channel		CoE		
			Sum (Ch 0)	Channel ac- cess (Ch 11/12/13)	0x90n0	0xF801 * ⁾	
Energy difference	2	E+ - E-	Σ E+ - Σ E-	E+ - E-	N/A	N/A	
Energy negative	5	- E-	Σ E-	E-	E-	E-	
Energy positive	30	E+	Σ E+	E+	E+	E+	
Energy difference (automatically saved)	32	E+ - E-	Σ Ε+ - Σ Ε-	E+ - E-	N/A	N/A	
Energy negative (automatically saved)	35	- E-	Σ Ε-	E-	E-	E-	
Positive energy (automatically saved)	31	E+	E+	E+	E+	E+	

*) Access only possible from PLC

manualsaved (Index 0x90x0:01 [) 168] and 0x90x0:02 [) 168])

The energy values of channels 1-3 can be saved in the Objects 0x90x0:01 [\blacktriangleright 168] (e.g. before switching the system off in order to save the energy value as accurately as possible) or the energy values already saved can be deleted. This is initiated by the Command Object (Index 0xFB00:01 [\blacktriangleright 157]). The negative energy value (generator mode) can be saved in the Objects 0x90x0:02 [\blacktriangleright 168]. These values can only be saved or deleted manually.

This value is saved under Index 0xF801 in the case of the EL3403. For reasons of compatibility this index also exists in the EL34x3. If program modules are to access this index, these can continue to be used. However, it is recommended to use Index 0x90x0 in new applications.

Sample 1

If the energy value of channel 2 is to be saved manually enter 0214_{hex} in index <u>0xFB00:01 [> 157]</u>.

Sample 2

To delete the energy values of all channels manually enter 0004_{hex} in index <u>0xFB00:01 [▶ 157]</u>.

autosaved (Index 0x90x0:03 [) 168] and 0x90x0:04 [) 168])

The energy values of channels 1-3 are automatically saved in the Objects 0x90x0:03 [\blacktriangleright 168] every 15 minutes. Beyond that the user has the possibility using the Command Object (Index 0xFB00:01 [\blacktriangleright 157]) to also save the momentary energy value at a self-defined moment or to delete complete contents. The 15-minute timer starts again at zero at this moment.

Sample 1

If the energy value of all the channels is to be saved manually, enter 0034_{hex} in index <u>0xFB00:01</u> [> <u>157</u>].

Sample 2

To delete the energy values of all channels manually enter 0024_{hex} in index <u>0xFB00:01 [▶ 157]</u>.

5.5.2.2 PM Inputs Channel 1/2/3

STATUS

The following useful status information for the respective channel can be read in with the "STATUS" structure.

- Overvoltage (voltage is greater than 415 V)
- Undervoltage (voltage is smaller than 5 V)
- Overcurrent (current is 1.1x greater than the full scale value)
- · Phase sequence cw (clockwise-rotating field)
- Phase sequence ccw (counter-clockwise rotating field)
- Missing zero crossing
- TxPDO State
- TxPDO Toggle

Current

Cyclic measurement of the current of the respective phase.

Voltage

Cyclic measurement of the voltage of the respective phase.

Active power

Cyclic measurement of the active power of the respective phase.

Index

Indicates which parameter the "VariantValue" is currently measuring.

VariantValue

There are several parameters behind the VariantValue. It is possible to read in the following values for the respective channel.

- · the apparent power
- the reactive power
- · the energy
- the power factor λ
- the frequency
- the negative energy
- the angle α of the respective phase to phase L1

The individual parameters are switched over with the help of the respective cyclic output variable "Index".



For time-averaged output values such as RMS values, a markedly longer change of the output

value compared to the measuring cycle time can occur in the event of steep signal changes.

Redundant checking of the mains frequency for system control is recommended.

The EL34x3 terminals are power measurement terminals. The mains frequency is measured and displayed, but it should not be used as the sole value to control systems. In particular, step changes in the mains frequency can influence the frequency measurement and produce implausible values.

Held frequency

Indices 46 to 48, "Held frequency", indicate the last frequency before an error occurs (Undervoltage, No zero crossing).

5.5.2.3 PM Inputs Channel Auxiliary

STATUS

The TxPDO Toggle of this channel can be read in here

Index

Indicates which parameter the "Value" is currently measuring.

Channel

Indicates the channel on which measurement is currently taking place.

Value

There are several parameters behind the Value. If the value 0 is entered in "Channel", the following values can be read in.

- Neutral conductor current
- Sum of the energy (phase 1-3)
- Frequency
- Sum of the negative energy (phase 1-3)
- Sum of the active power (phase 1-3)
- Sum of the reactive power (phase 1-3)
- Sum of the apparent power (phase 1-3)
- Temperature at the ADC

If the value 1, 2 or 3 is entered in the channel, the following values of the respective phase 1, 2 or 3 can be read in.

- RMS value of the harmonic of the current
- Ratio of the harmonic to the fundamental of the current
- · RMS value of the harmonic of the voltage
- Ratio of the harmonic to the fundamental of the voltage

If the value 11, 12 or 13 is entered in the channel, the following values of the respective phase 1, 2 or 3 can be read in.

- · the apparent power
- the reactive power
- · the energy
- the power factor λ
- · the frequency
- the negative energy
- the angle α of the respective phase to phase L1
- the current

- the voltage
- the active power
- the power factor cos φ

Switching of the individual parameters takes place using the cyclic "Index" output variables (see also tables in chapter <u>"Operating modes and settings"</u> [\blacktriangleright 146]).

5.5.2.4 PM Outputs Channel 1/2/3

Index

The value of the parameter that is to be measured and read in in the corresponding "Variant value" is to be entered here.

5.5.2.5 PM Outputs Channel Auxiliary

Index

The value of the parameter that is to be measured and read in in the "Value" is to be entered here.

Channel

The phase that is to be measured can be selected here.

5.5.3 Scaling factors

The following overview indicates the scaling factors that are required for the calculation of the actual values from the raw process data values.

Scaling factors EL34x3

Values EL3413-xxxx	Values EL3433-xxxx	Calculation
Current (5 A)	Current (10 A)	Raw values x 0.000001 A x current transformer ratio
Current (1 A)	Current (2 A)	Raw values x 0.000001 A x current transformer ratio
Current (0.1 A) [currently inactive on the EL3413-0001]	Current (0.2 A)	Raw values x 0.000001 A x current transformer ratio
Neutral conductor current (5 A)	Neutral conductor current (10 A)	Raw values x 0.000001 A x current transformer ratio
Voltage	Voltage	Raw values x 0.0001 V x voltage transformer ratio
Active power	Active power	Raw values x 0.01 W x current transformer ratio x voltage transformer ratio
Apparent power	Apparent power	Raw values x 0.01 VA x current transformer ratio x voltage transformer ratio
Reactive power	Reactive power	Raw values x 0.01 VA x current transformer ratio x voltage transformer ratio
Energy	Energy	Raw values x 0.001 Wh x current transformer ratio
Power factor λ	Power factor λ	Raw values x 0.001
Frequency	Frequency	Raw values x 0.1 Hz; 0.01 Hz; 0.001 Hz
Angle α	Angle α	Raw values x 0.01°
Power factor cos φ	Power factor cos φ	Raw values x 0.001
RMS value of harmonic (Current 1 A)	RMS value of harmonic (Current 2 A)	Raw values x 0.000001 A x current transformer ratio
RMS value of harmonic (Current 5 A)	RMS value of harmonic (Current 10 A)	Raw values x 0.000001 A x current transformer ratio
Ratio of harmonic to fundamental	Ratio of harmonic to fundamental	Raw values x 0.01 %
RMS value of harmonic Voltage	RMS value of harmonic Voltage	Raw values x 0.0001 V x voltage transformer ratio

Table 1: Scaling factors for the calculation of the actual values from raw process data values



Technical data

All technical specifications apply to "3-phase 4-wire system with earthed neutral conductor", unless explicitly stated otherwise.

Full scale value of the measuring range of the neutral conductor current

The full scale value of the measuring range of the neutral conductor current always corresponds to the maximum current of the terminal (EL3413 = 5 A and EL3433 = 10 A) and cannot be switched.

5.6 Object description and parameterization

EtherCAT XML Device Description

The display matches that of the CoE objects from the EtherCAT ESI Device Description (<u>XML</u>).We recommend downloading the latest XML file from the download area of the <u>Beckhoff website</u> and installing it according to installation instructions.

i

Parameterization via the CoE list (CAN over EtherCAT)

The EtherCAT device is parameterized via the <u>CoE-Online tab [\blacktriangleright 122] (double-click on the respective object) or via the <u>Process Data tab [\blacktriangleright 119] (allocation of PDOs). Please note the following general <u>CoE notes [\blacktriangleright 36]</u> when using/manipulating the CoE parameters:</u></u>

- Keep a startup list if components have to be replaced
- Differentiation between online/offline dictionary, existence of current XML description
- use "<u>CoE reload [▶ 202]</u>" for resetting changes

Introduction

The CoE overview contains objects for different intended applications:

- Objects required for parameterization during commissioning:
 - Restore object index 0x1011
 - Configuration data index 0x80n0
- Objects intended for regular operation, e.g. through ADS access.
- · Profile-specific objects:
 - Configuration data (vendor-specific) index 0x80nF
 - Input data index 0x60n0
 - Information and diagnostic data index 0x80nE, 0xF000, 0xF008, 0xF010
- · Standard objects

The following section first describes the objects required for normal operation, followed by a complete overview of missing objects.

5.6.1 Restore object

Index 1011 Restore default parameters

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
	Restore default parameters [> 202]	Restore default parameters	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 _{dec})
1011:01	SubIndex 001	If this object is set to " 0x64616F6C " in the set value dialog, all backup objects are reset to their delivery state.	UINT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})

5.6.2 Configuration data

Index 8027 PM Settings

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default		
8027:0	PM Settings		Value Description		UINT8	RO	>40<
8027:03	Measuring mode	Measuring method	0	3-wire connection delta, 4- wire connection star	BIT2	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
			1	reserved			
			2	reserved			
8027:19*	Current range	Current measuring range	0	1 A	BIT4	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
			1	0.1 A (presently not active)			
			2	5 A			
8027:28	External CT phase Offset	Correction of the phase shift of external current transformers			UINT16	RW	0x000A (0 _{dec})
			Input va Δ φ[°] /	llue = (90/ π) x 32767			

*) this object is still supported, but no longer displayed in the CoE. It is preferable to object 0x802D:11.

Index 802D PM Device Settings

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning		Data type	Flags	Default
802D:0	PM Device Settings	Largest subindex of this object		UINT8	RO	>18<
802D:11	Current Range	Current measuring range (EL3413) 10: 100 mA 100: 1 A 500: 5 A	Current measuring range (EL3433) 20: 200 mA 200: 2 A 1000: 10 A	BIT4	RW	2 A (200)
802D:12	Power calculation threshold	alculation threshold for power measurement : 1% : 2% : 4% : 8%		BIT4	RW	off (0 %)

5.6.3 Command object

Index FB00 PM Command

The command object is used for triggering an action in the terminal. The command is started by writing subindex 1 (request). Write access is disabled until the current command is completed.

BECKHOFF

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning		Data type	Flags	Default	
FB00:0	PM Command	Largest subind	lex of this object	UINT8	RO	>3<	
FB00:01	Request	Byte 0 - servi	ce request data	1	OCTET-	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
		2 _{hex}	STRING[2]				
		4 _{hex}	Clear energy	[<u>150]</u>			
		12 _{hex}	Switch on ph	ase	_		
		14 _{hex}	Save energy	[▶ <u>150]</u>			
		22 _{hex}	Change meas	suring interval [▶ 149]	_		
		24 _{hex}	Clear energy	(autosaved, all channels only)	_		
		34 _{hex}	Save energy	(autosaved, all channels only)			
		Byte 1 – channel selection / number of periods					
		00 _{hex}	all channels	4 periods			
		01 _{hex}	Channel 1	5 periods			
		02 _{hex}	Channel 2	10 periods (default)			
		03 _{hex}	Channel 3	16 periods			
		04 _{hex}		32 periods			
FB00:02	Status	byte 0	e 0		UINT8	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
		reserved					
FB00:03	Response	byte 0	byte 0			RW	0x0000000
		reserved			STRING[2]		(O _{dec})
		byte 1					
		reserved					
		Byte 2-n					
		reserved					

5.6.4 Configuration data (vendor-specific)

Index 800F PM Vendor data Ch.1

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
800F:0	PM Vendor data Ch.1	Largest subindex of this object	UINT8	RO	>34<
800F:02	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration current gain (1 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 1 A, channel 1	UINT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration current gain (2 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 2 A, channel 1			
800F:04	Calibration voltage gain	Vendor calibration: Gain voltage channel 1	UINT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 _{dec})
800F:12	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration current gain (0.1 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 0.1 A, channel 1	INT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration current gain (0.2 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 0.2 A, channel 1			
800F:14	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration current gain (5 A)	(5 A) Gain current measuring range, 5 A, channel 1	INT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration current gain (10 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 10 A, channel 1			
800F:20	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (1 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 1 A, channel 1	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (2 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 2 A, channel 1			
800F:21	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (0.1 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 0.1 A, channel 1	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (0.2 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 0.2 A, channel 1			
800F:22	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (5 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 5 A, channel 1	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (10 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 10 A, channel 1			

Index 801F PM Vendor data Ch.2

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
801F:0	PM Vendor data Ch.2	Largest subindex of this object	UINT8	RO	>34<
801F:02	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration current gain (1 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 1 A, channel 2	UINT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration current gain (2 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 2 A, channel 2			
801F:04	Calibration voltage gain	Vendor calibration: Gain voltage channel 2	UINT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 _{dec})
801F:12	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration current gain (0.1 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 0.1 A, channel 2	INT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration current gain (0.2 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 0.2 A, channel 2			
801F:14	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration current gain (5 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 5 A, channel 2	INT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration current gain (10 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 10 A, channel 2			
801F:20	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (1 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 1 A, channel 2	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (2 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 2 A, channel 2			
801F:21	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (0.1 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 0.1 A, channel 2	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (0.2 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 0.2 A, channel 2			
801F:22	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (5 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 5 A, channel 2	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (10 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 10 A, channel 2			

Index 802F PM Vendor data Ch.3

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
802F:0	PM Vendor data Ch.3	Largest subindex of this object	UINT8	RO	>34<
802F:02	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration current gain (1 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 1 A, channel 3	UINT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration current gain (2 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 2 A, channel 3			
802F:04	Calibration voltage gain	Vendor calibration: Gain voltage channel 3	UINT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 _{dec})
802F:12	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration current gain (0.1 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 0.1 A, channel 3	INT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration current gain (0.2 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 0.2 A, channel 3			
802F:14	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration current gain (5 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 5 A, channel 3	INT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration current gain (10 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx: Gain current measuring range, 10 A, channel 3			
802F:20	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (1 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 1 A, channel 3	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (2 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 2 A, channel 3			
802F:21	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (0.1 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 0.1 A, channel 3	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (0.2 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 0.2 A, channel 3			
802F:22	EL3413-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (5 A)	Vendor calibration EL3413-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 5 A, channel 3	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
	EL3433-xxxx: Calibration phase Offset (10 A)	Vendor calibration EL3433-xxxx Phase shift measuring range 10 A, channel 3			

Index 803F PM Vendor data auxiliary

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
803F:0	PM Vendor data Ch.3	Largest subindex of this object	UINT8	RO	>2<
803F:02	Calibration current	Vendor calibration	UINT16		0x4000
	gain	Neutral conductor current measurement			(16384 _{dec})

5.6.5 Input data

Index 6000 PM Inputs Ch.1

B000:01 Overvoitage Overvoitage detected BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0_m) E000:02 Undervoitage detected BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0_m) B000:03 Overcurrent BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0_m) B000:04 Phase sequence Phase sequence <th>Index (hex)</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Meaning</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>Data type</th> <th>Flags</th> <th>Default</th>	Index (hex)	Name	Meaning				Data type	Flags	Default
E1:341:30001: > 415 V (1-N) E1:3413:0001: > 280 V (1-N) E1:3413:0001: > 280 V (1-N) E1:343:3000: > 280 V (1-N) E0:340: 0 Correarment E0:300: 0 Correarment	6000:0	PM Inputs Ch.1	Largest subindex	of this o	bject		UINT8	RO	
EL3413-001: > 380 v (1-1v) EL3433-0000. > 288 v (1-1v) BOOLEAN RO \$0x00 (0_{uu}) 6000:02 Undervoltage Undervoltage detected Visage < 5V	6000:01	Overvoltage	Overvoltage dete	ected			BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
6000:02 Undervoltage Undervoltage detected BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0 _m) 8000:03 Overcurrent Overcurrent BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0 _m) 8000:03 Overcurrent Dovercurrent BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0 _m) 8000:05 Cwase sequence (in clockvise 3-phase network) BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0 _m) 8000:07 Missing zero oresing No zero crossings detected BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0 _m) 8000:07 TXPDO State TRUE in the case of frequency, amplitude or general errors BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0 _m) 8000:01 TxPDO Toggie The TxPDO toggie is toggied by the slave when the data of the associated TxPDO tog is BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0 _m) 8000:11 Current Current channel Unit: 0.00001 A INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _m) 8000:12 Voltage channel Unit: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0x000 (0 _m) 8000:14 Index Active power channel 1 Name (001 VM) 1 INT32 RW 0x000 (0 _m) 20***			EL3413-0001: > EL3413-0120: >	360 V (L ² 130 V (L ²	1-N) 1-N)				
Voltage - 5 V Overcurrent RO 0x00 (0 _w) 8000.035 Phase sequence 1 - 1.2 - L3 correctly detected cw BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0 _w) 8000.05 Phase sequence 1 - 1.3 - L2 correctly detected cw BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0 _w) 8000.06 Phase sequence 1 - 1.3 - L2 correctly detected crossing BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0 _w) 8000.07 Missing zero crossing No zero crossings detected BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0 _w) 8000.01 TxPDO State TRUE in the case of frequency, amplitude or general errors BOOLEAN RV 0x00 0(0 _w) 8000.11 Current d Current Annel Unit: 0.00001 A INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _w) 8000:12 Voltage channel 1 Unit: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _w) 8000:13 Active power channel 1 Index Active power channel 1 Index Name (dec) 0.01 Wh 3 INT32 RW 0x00 (0 _w) 8000:14 Index Active power channel 1 Index Apparent power fundamental (C1) 0.01 Wh 3 INT32 RW<		L la demostre as			1-N)				
6000:05 w Phase sequence (m dockwis 3-phase network) BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0 _{ee}) 6000:06 Phase sequence (cw Phase sequence (m counter-dockwis 3-phase network) BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0 _{ee}) 6000:07 Missing zero crossing No zero crossings detected BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0 _{ee}) 6000:07 TRVDO State TRUE in the case of frequency, amplitude or general errors BOOLEAN RO 0x00 (0 _{ee}) 6000:10 TxPDO Toggle TRUE in the case of frequency, amplitude or general errors BOOLEAN RW 0x00 (0 _{ee}) 6000:11 Current Current he associated TxPDO is updated. INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{ea}) 6000:12 Voltage Active power channel 1 Init: 0.0001 V INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{ea}) 6000:13 Active power channel 1 Index Active power channel 1 Index Name chromotype Unit: 0.100 W INT32 RW 0x00 (0 _{ee}) 6000:14 Index Active power channel 1 Index Active power for damental (1) Index Active power for damental (2) Index	6000:02	Undervoltage		oltage < 5 V				RO	
cw (In clockwise 3-phase network) Correctly detected (in counter-clockwise 3-phase network) BOOLEAN RO 0.x00 (0 _{ae}) 8000.07 Missing zero cossing No zero crossings detected BOOLEAN RO 0.x00 (0 _{ae}) 8000.10 TXPDO State TRUE in the case of frequency, amplitude or general errors BOOLEAN RO 0.x00 (0 _{ae}) 8000.11 Current TRUE in the case of frequency, amplitude or general errors BOOLEAN RW 0.x000 (0 _{ae}) 8000.11 Current Current to hannel Unit: 0.00001 A INT32 RW 0.x0000000 (0 _{am}) 8000.12 Voltage Voltage channel Unit: 0.0001 V INT32 RW 0.x0000000 (0 _{am}) 8000.14 Index Active power channel 1 Unit: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0.x00 (0 _{am}) 8000.14 Index Active power channel 1 Index Name (0 _{am}) UNIT8 RW 0.x00 (0 _{am}) 8000.14 Index Active power channel 1 Index Name (0 _{am}) UNIT8 RW 0.x00 (0 _{am}) 8000.14 In	6000:03						BOOLEAN	RO	
ccw (in counter-clockwise 3-phase network) BOOLEAN RO Dx00 (0,m) 6000:07 Missing zero crossing No zero crossings detected BOOLEAN RO Dx00 (0,m) 6000:01 TxPDO State TRUE in the case of frequency, amplitude or general errors BOOLEAN RW 0x00 (0,m) 6000:11 Current Current channel Unit: 0.00001 A INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0,m) 6000:12 Voltage Voltage channel Unit: 0.001 V INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0,m) 6000:13 Active power Active power Inte: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0x000 (0,m) 6000:14 Index Active power Index Name Unit: 0 INT32 RW 0x00 (0,m) 6000:14 Index Active power 0.01 VA INT32 RW 0x00 (0,m) 6000:14 Index Active power 0.01 VA INT32 RW 0x00 (0,m) 6000:14 Index Active power 0.01 VA INT32 RW 0x00 (0,m)	6000:05						BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
crossing Product of the case of frequency, amplitude or general errors BOOLEAN RO DX00 (0 _{em}) 6000:01 TXPD Toggle The TxPDO toggle is toggle d by the slave when the data of BOOLEAN RW 0x00 (0 _{em}) 6000:11 Current Current channel Unit: 0.00001 A INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{em}) 6000:12 Voltage Voltage channel Unit: 0.0001 V INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{em}) 6000:13 Active power Active power Index Name Unit: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{em}) 6000:14 Index Acknowledge for variable output value channel 1 Index Name Unit: 0.01 V INT32 RW 0x000(0 _{em}) 8000:14 Index Acknowledge for variable output value channel 1 Index Name Unit: 0.01 VA UNIT3 RW 0x000(0 _{em}) 1 Reactive power 0.01 VA Energy 0.001 Wh RV 0x000(0 _{em}) 2 Energy 0.01 V Indamental (P1) 0.01 Wh RV 0x000 (0 _{em}) <td>6000:06</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>BOOLEAN</td> <td>RO</td> <td>0x00 (0_{dec})</td>	6000:06						BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
5000:10 TxPDO Toggle The TxPDO toggle is toggled by the slave when the data of the associated TxPDO is updated. BOOLEAN RW 0x00 (0 _{dec}) 5000:11 Current Current channel Unit: 0.000001 A INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{dec}) 5000:12 Voltage Voltage channel Unit: 0.0001 V INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{dec}) 5000:13 Active power Active power Init: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{dec}) 5000:14 Index Active power channel 1 Index Name (dec) Unit: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0x00 (0 _{dec}) 5000:14 Index Active power channel 1 Index Name (dec) Unit: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0x00 (0 _{dec}) 5000:14 Index Active power channel 1 Rective power fundamental (21) 0.01 VA UNIT8 RW 0x00 (0 _{dec}) 500:15 Variant/Kan St**** Energy (negative) 0.01 Wh gatomatically saved 0.01 Wh gatomatically saved 0.01 Wh gatomatically saved 0.001 Wh gatomatically saved 0.001 Wh gatomatically saved 0.001 H	6000:07		No zero crossing	s detecte	ed		BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
5000:10 TxPDO Toggle The TxPDO toggle is toggled by the slave when the data of the associated TxPDO is updated. BOOLEAN RW 0x00 (0 _{dec}) 5000:11 Current Current channel Unit: 0.000001 A INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{dec}) 5000:12 Voltage Voltage channel Unit: 0.0001 V INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{dec}) 5000:13 Active power Active power Init: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{dec}) 5000:14 Index Active power channel 1 Index Name (dec) Unit: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0x00 (0 _{dec}) 5000:14 Index Active power channel 1 Index Name (dec) Unit: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0x00 (0 _{dec}) 5000:14 Index Active power channel 1 Rective power fundamental (21) 0.01 VA UNIT8 RW 0x00 (0 _{dec}) 500:15 Variant/Kan St**** Energy (negative) 0.01 Wh gatomatically saved 0.01 Wh gatomatically saved 0.01 Wh gatomatically saved 0.001 Wh gatomatically saved 0.001 Wh gatomatically saved 0.001 H	6000:0F		TRUE in the case	e of frequ	ency, amplitude or gene	eral errors	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
6000:11 Current Current of annel Unit: 0.00001 A INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{sec}) 6000:12 Voltage Voltage channel Unit: 0.0001 V INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{sec}) 6000:13 Active power channel 1 Unit: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{sec}) 6000:14 Index Active power channel 1 Unit: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{sec}) 6000:14 Index Active power channel 1 Unit: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0x00 (0 _{sec}) 6000:14 Index Active power channel 1 Index Name (dc) Unit: 2 Energy 0.01 Wh 3 UNIT8 RW 0x00 (0 _{sec}) 6000:14 Index Active power for variable 0.01 Wh 3 0.001 Wh 3 0.001 Wh 4 0.001 W	6000:10	TxPDO Toggle	The TxPDO togg	le is togg	led by the slave when the		BOOLEAN	RW	
6000:12 Voltage Voltage channel Unit: 0.0001 V INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0,w) 6000:13 Active power channel 1 Marke over channel 1 Unit: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0,w) 6000:14 Index Active power channel 1 Unit: 0.01 W Unit: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0,w) 6000:14 Index Active power channel 1 Index Name Unit: 0.01 VA UNIT3 RW 0x0000000 (0,w) 6000:14 Index Active power 0.01 VA UNIT3 RW 0x0000000 (0,w) 6000:14 Index Active power 0.01 VA IREactive power 0.01 VA UNIT3 RW 0x0000000 (0,w) 7 Energy 0.001 Wh 3 Power factor A 0.001 Wh 0.001 Wh 0.01 ° Power factor A 0.01 ° Power factor A 0.01 Wh 0.01 ° Power factor A <td>6000:11</td> <td>Current</td> <td>Current channel</td> <td></td> <td>·</td> <td></td> <td>INT32</td> <td>RW</td> <td>0x0000000 (0_{dec})</td>	6000:11	Current	Current channel		·		INT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
6000:13 Active power channel 1 Active power channel 1 Unit: 0.01 W INT32 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{ee}) 6000:14 Index Acknowledge for variable output value channel 1 Index Name (dec) Unit UNIT8 RW 0x0000000 (0 _{ee}) 2 Energy 0.01 Var UINT8 VINT8 RW 0x000 (0 _{sec}) 4 Frequency 0.11 Var UINT8 RW 0x00 (0 _{sec}) 5 Energy 0.001 Wh 3 Power factor λ 0.001 6 Angle o between phase 1 and phase 1 0.01 Var 0.01 Var 20*** Active power fundamental (P1) 0.01 Var 0.01 VAr 21*** Apparent power undamental (C1) 0.01 Var 0.01 Vh 32**** Energy negative, automatically saved 0.001 Wh 3**** 35**** Energy negative, automatically saved 0.001 Wh 4**** 45**** Frequency average resolution 0.01 Hz resolution 0.01 Hz resolution 45**** Held frequency resolution 0.01 Hz resolution 0.01 Hz resolution NT32 RW 0x00000000000000000000000000000000000	6000:12	Voltage	Voltage channel 1	Unit: 0.0	0001 V		INT32	RW	0x0000000
6000:14 Index Acknowledge output value channel 1 Index (dc) Name Unit UINT8 RW 0x00 (0 _{eec}) 0 Apparent power 0.01 VA 1 Reactive power 0.01 VA 0.001 Wh 2 Energy 0.001 Wh 0.001 Wh 0.001 Wh 0.001 Wh 0.001 Wh 4 Frequency 0.11 Hz 0.01 Wh 0.01 Wh 0.01 Wh 0.01 Wh 5 Energy (negative) 0.001 Wh 0.01 Wh 0.01 Wh 0.01 Wh 0.01 Wh 20**** Active power 0.01 Wh 0.01 VA 0.01 Wh 0.01 Wh 0.01 Wh 22**** Reactive power goositive 0.001 Wh 0.01 Wh 0.01 Wh 0.01 Wh 31***** Positive energy, automatically saved 0.001 Wh 0.001 Wh 0.001 Wh 35**** Energy negative, automatically saved 0.001 Hz 0.001 Hz 1 46***** Frequency average 0.01 Hz 0.01 Hz 1 46***** Held frequency 0.11 Hz 1 1 1 46***** Frequency high 0.001 Hz 0.0	6000:13	Active power				INT32	RW	0x0000000	
channel 1 0 Apparent power 0.01 var 1 Reactive power 0.01 wh 2 Energy 0.001 Wh 3 Power factor A 0.001 4 Frequency 0.1 Hz 5 Energy (negative) 0.001 Wh 6 Angle a between 0.01 ° 10 Phase 1 and phase 1 0.1 ° 20*** Active power 0.01 Wh 1 20*** Active power 0.01 VA 1 1 1 1 22*** Reactive power 0.01 Var 1 1 1 1 22*** Reactive power 0.01 Var 1 1 1 1 22*** Reactive power 0.01 Var 1 1 1 1 22*** Reactive power 0.01 Var 1 1 1 1 22**** Positive energy, automatic 0.001 Wh 31**** Positive energy, automatic 0.001 Wh 32**** Energy negative, automatically saved 1 35**** Energy negative, automatically saved 1 45**** Frequency high resolution 0.001 Hz 46	6000:14	Index			Name	Unit	UINT8	RW	
1 Reactive power 0.01 var 2 Energy 0.001 Wh 3 Power factor A 0.001 4 Frequency 0.1 Hz 5 Energy (negative) 0.01 Wh 6 Angle α between 0.01 ° phase 1 and phase 1 20*** Active power 20*** Active power 0.01 VA 21*** Reactive power 0.01 VA 1 22**** Reactive power 0.01 VA 1 22**** Reactive power 0.01 VA 1 1 1 1 1 22**** Reactive power 0.01 VA 1 30**** Energy positive 0.01 VH 1 30**** Energy negative, automatic saved 0.01 Wh 3 35**** Energy negative, automatic ally saved 0.01 Hz 1 44**** Frequency naverage resolution 0.01 Hz 1 45**** Frequency high resolution 0.01 Hz 1 46***** Held frequency during 0.01 Hz 1 46***** Hel				0	Apparent power	0.01 VA	-		
3 Power factor λ 0.001 4 Frequency 0.1 Hz 5 Energy (negative) 0.001 Wh 6 Angle a between phase 1 and phase 1 0.01 ° 20*** Active power fundamental (P1) 0.01 Wh 21*** Apparent power fundamental (S1) 0.01 VA 22*** Reactive power fundamental (Q1) 0.01 VA 30**** Energy positive 0.001 Wh 31**** Positive energy, automatic saved 0.001 Wh 32**** Energy negative, automatic saved 0.001 Wh 35**** Energy negative, automatic saved 0.001 Wh 35**** Energy negative, automatic saved 0.01 Hz 46***** Held frequency high no.001 Hz 46***** 46***** Held frequency 0.1 Hz 47***** 47***** Held frequency 0.01 Hz 47***** average resolution 0.001 Hz 8000:14 48***** Held frequency high no.001 Hz 0.001 Hz 8000:1D VariantValue variable output value channel 1 (see index 0x6000:14 [▶ 1620) INT32 0x0000000 <td></td> <td></td> <td>channel 1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Reactive power</td> <td>0.01 var</td> <td></td> <td></td>			channel 1	1	Reactive power	0.01 var			
4 Frequency 0.1 Hz 5 Energy (negative) 0.001 Wh 6 Angle a between phase 1 and phase 1 0.01 ° 20*** Active power fundamental (P1) 0.01 W 21*** Apparent power fundamental (S1) 0.01 VA 22*** Reactive power fundamental (Q1) 0.01 VA 30**** Energy positive 0.001 Wh 31**** Positive energy, automatic 0.001 Wh 0.01 Wh 32**** Energy negative, 0.001 Wh 0.001 Wh 32**** Energy negative, 0.001 Wh 0.001 Wh 35**** Energy negative, 0.001 Hz 0.001 Wh 44**** Frequency high 0.001 Hz 0.01 Hz 45*** Frequency high 0.001 Hz 0.01 Hz 47***** Held frequency 0.1 Hz 0.001 Hz 48****** Held frequency 1.001 Hz RW 0x0000000 48****** Held frequency high 0.001 Hz 0.001 Hz Resolution 0.001				2	Energy	0.001 Wh	-		
5 Energy (negative) 0.001 Wh 6 Angle α between phase 1 and phase 1 0.01 ° 20*** Active power fundamental (P1) 0.01 W 21*** Apparent power fundamental (S1) 0.01 VA 22*** Reactive power fundamental (S1) 0.01 VA 22*** Reactive power fundamental (Q1) 0.01 var 30**** Energy positive 0.001 Wh 31**** Positive energy, automatic saved 0.001 Wh 32**** Energy negative, automatic saved 0.001 Wh 35**** Energy negative, resolution 0.001 Wh 35**** Energy negative, resolution 0.001 Hz 44*** Frequency average resolution 0.001 Hz 45**** Held frequency 0.11 Hz 47***** Held frequency igh 0.001 Hz average resolution 0.001 Hz average resolution				3	Power factor λ	0.001			
6 Angle a between phase 1 and phase 1 0.01 ° 20*** Active power fundamental (P1) 0.01 W 21*** Apparent power fundamental (S1) 0.01 VA 22*** Reactive power fundamental (Q1) 0.01 Var 30**** Energy positive 0.01 Wh 31**** Positive energy, automatically saved 0.001 Wh 32**** Energy, automatic automatically saved 0.001 Wh 35**** Energy, energy, automatically saved 0.001 Wh 35**** Energy, energy, automatically saved 0.001 Wh 35**** Energy negative, ensolution 0.001 Hz 44**** Frequency high resolution 0.001 Hz 46***** Held frequency average resolution 0.01 Hz 47***** Held frequency average resolution 0.01 Hz 48***** Held frequency high resolution 0.001 Hz 8000:1D VariantValue variable output value channel 1 (see index 0x6000:14 [th 162) INT32 RW 0x0000000				4	Frequency	0.1 Hz			
image: space spac							_		
6000:1D VariantValue variable output value channel 1 (see index 0x6000:14 [b 162]) INT32 RW 0x00000000				6		0.01 °			
fundamental (S1) 22*** Reactive power fundamental (Q1) 30**** Energy positive 0.01 var fundamental (Q1) 0.01 var 30**** Energy positive 0.001 Wh 31**** Positive energy, automatically saved 0.001 Wh 32**** Energy negative, saved 35**** Energy negative, automatically saved 35**** Energy negative, automatically saved 44**** Frequency average resolution 45**** Frequency average resolution 46***** Held frequency average resolution 48***** Held frequency average resolution 6000:1D VariantValue variable output value channel 1 (see index 0x6000:14 [▶ 162]) INT32 RW 0x0000000				20***		0.01 W			
fundamental (Q1) 10**** 30**** Energy positive 0.001 Wh 31**** Positive energy, automatically saved 0.001 Wh 32**** Energy, automatic saved 0.001 Wh 35**** Energy negative, automatically saved 0.001 Wh 35**** Energy negative, automatically saved 0.001 Wh 44*** Frequency average resolution 0.01 Hz 45*** Frequency high resolution 0.001 Hz 46***** Held frequency average resolution 0.01 Hz 47***** Held frequency high resolution 0.01 Hz 6000:1D VariantValue variable output value channel 1 (see index 0x6000:14 [) 162] INT32 RW 0x0000000				21***		0.01 VA	-		
31**** Positive energy, automatically saved 0.001 Wh 32**** Energy, automatic 0.001 Wh 35**** Energy negative, automatically saved 0.001 Wh 35**** Energy negative, automatically saved 0.001 Wh 35**** Energy negative, automatically saved 0.001 Wh 44*** Frequency average resolution 0.01 Hz 45*** Frequency high resolution 0.01 Hz 46***** Held frequency 0.1 Hz 0.01 Hz 47***** Held frequency 0.1 Hz 0.01 Hz 48***** Held frequency 1.1 Hz 0.001 Hz 6000:1D VariantValue variable output value channel 1 (see index 0x6000:14 [▶ 162]) INT32 RW 0x00000000				22***		0.01 var	-		
automatically saved automatically saved 32**** Energy, automatic saved 0.001 Wh 35**** Energy negative, automatically saved 0.001 Wh 35**** Energy negative, automatically saved 0.001 Wh 44*** Frequency average resolution 0.001 Hz 45*** Frequency high resolution 0.001 Hz 46***** Held frequency average resolution 0.1 Hz 47***** Held frequency average resolution 0.01 Hz 6000:1D VariantValue variable output value channel 1 (see index 0x6000:14 [▶ 162]) INT32 RW 0x0000000				30****	Energy positive	0.001 Wh	1		
saved saved 35**** Energy negative, automatically saved 44*** Frequency average resolution 45*** Frequency high resolution 45**** Held frequency 46***** Held frequency average resolution 46***** Held frequency average resolution 48***** Held frequency high resolution 6000:1D VariantValue variable output value channel 1 (see index 0x6000:14 [▶ 162]) INT32 RW 0x00000000				31****		0.001 Wh	-		
automatically saved automatically saved 44*** Frequency average resolution 45*** Frequency high resolution 45*** Held frequency 0.1 Hz 46***** Held frequency 0.1 Hz 47***** Held frequency average resolution 48***** Held frequency high resolution 6000:1D VariantValue variable output value channel 1 (see index 0x6000:14 [▶ 162]) INT32 RW 0x0000000				32****		0.001 Wh	1		
44*** Frequency average resolution 0.01 Hz 45*** Frequency high resolution 0.001 Hz 45*** Frequency high resolution 0.01 Hz 46***** Held frequency or 1 Hz 0.01 Hz 47***** Held frequency average resolution 0.01 Hz 48***** Held frequency high resolution 0.001 Hz 6000:1D VariantValue variable output value channel 1 (see index 0x6000:14 [> 162]) INT32 RW 0x0000000				35****		0.001 Wh	-		
45*** Frequency high resolution 0.001 Hz 46***** Held frequency 0.1 Hz 46***** Held frequency 0.01 Hz 47***** Held frequency average resolution 0.01 Hz 48***** Held frequency high resolution 0.001 Hz 6000:1D VariantValue variable output value channel 1 (see index 0x6000:14 [▶ 162]) INT32 RW 0x0000000				44***	Frequency average	0.01 Hz			0x00000000 (0 _{dec}) 0x00000000 (0 _{dec})
46***** Held frequency 0.1 Hz 46***** Held frequency 0.01 Hz 47***** Held frequency average resolution 0.01 Hz 48***** Held frequency high resolution 0.001 Hz 6000:1D VariantValue variable output value channel 1 (see index 0x6000:14 [▶ 162]) INT32 RW 0x00000000				45***	Frequency high	0.001 Hz	-		
47***** Held frequency average resolution 0.01 Hz 48***** Held frequency high resolution 0.001 Hz 6000:1D VariantValue variable output value channel 1 (see index 0x6000:14 [▶ 162]) INT32 RW 0x00000000				46****		0.1 Hz	-		
48***** Held frequency high resolution 0.001 Hz 0.001 Hz 6000:1D VariantValue variable output value channel 1 (see index 0x6000:14 [▶ 162]) INT32 RW 0x00000000					Held frequency		-		
6000:1D VariantValue variable output value channel 1 (see index 0x6000:14 [▶ 162]) INT32 RW 0x0000000				48****	Held frequency high	0.001 Hz	-		
	6000:1D	VariantValue	variable output v	alue char):14 [▶ 1621)	INT32	RW	0x00000000

) for EL3413 from firmware 08, EL3413-0120 from firmware 04, EL3413-0001/EL3433 from firmware 10 *) from firmware 10

Index 6010 PM Inputs Ch.2

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning				Data type	Flags	Default
6010:0	PM Inputs Ch.2	Largest subinde>	of this o	bject		UINT8	RO	>29<
6010:01	Overvoltage	Overvoltage dete EL3413-0000: > EL3413-0001: > EL3413-0120: >	415 V (L [.] 360 V (L [.]	1-N)		BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
		EL3433-0000: >	,	,				
6010:02	Undervoltage	Undervoltage de Voltage < 5 V	,			BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
6010:03	Overcurrent	Overcurrent	-				RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
6010:05	Phase sequence	Phase sequence	Divercurrent Phase sequence L1 - L2 - L3 correctly detected in clockwise 3-phase network)				RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
6010:06	Phase sequence ccw		hase sequence L1 - L3 - L2 correctly detected n counter-clockwise 3-phase network)				RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
6010:07	Missing zero crossing	No zero crossing	s detecte	d		BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
6010:0F	TxPDO State	TRUE in the case	e of frequ	ency, amplitude or gene	eral errors	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
6010:10	TxPDO Toggle	The TxPDO togg the associated T		led by the slave when tl updated.	he data of	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
6010:11	Current	Current channel 2				INT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
6010:12	Voltage	Voltage channel 2				INT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
6010:13	Active power	Active power channel 2	Unit: 0.0)1 W		INT32 RW		0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
6010:14	Index	Acknowledge for variable	Index (dec)	Name	Unit	UINT8 RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})	
		output value channel 2	0	Apparent power	0.01 VA	-		0x00 (0 _{dec})
			1	Reactive power	0.01 var	-		
			2	Energy	0.001 Wh	-		
			3	Power factor	0.001	_		
		4 Frequency 0.1 Hz 5 Energy (negative) 0.001 Wh 6 Angle α between phase 2 and phase 1 0.01 °						
						_		
			20***	Active power fundamental (P1)	0.01 W			
			21***	Apparent power fundamental (S1)	0.01 VA	-		
			22***	Reactive power fundamental (Q1)	0.01 var			
			30****	Energy positive	0.001 Wh]		0x00 (0 _{dec}) 0x0000000 (0 _{dec}) 0x0000000 (0 _{dec}) 0x0000000 (0 _{dec}) 0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
			31****	Positive energy, automatically saved	0.001 Wh			
			32****	Energy, automatic saved	0.001 Wh			
			35****	Energy negative, automatically saved	0.001 Wh			
			44***	Frequency average resolution	0.01 Hz			
			45***	Frequency high resolution	0.001 Hz			
			46****	Held frequency	0.1 Hz	_		
			47****	Held frequency average resolution	0.01 Hz			
			48****	Held frequency high resolution	0.001 Hz			
6010:1D	VariantValue	variable output v	alue char	nnel 2 (<u>see index 0x6010</u>) <u>:14 [▶ 163]</u>)	INT32	RW	

) for EL3413 from firmware 08, EL3413-120 from firmware 04, EL3413-1/EL3433 from firmware 10 *) from firmware 10

Index 6020 PM Inputs Ch.3

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning				Data type	Flags	Default	
6020:0	PM Inputs Ch.3	Largest subindex	of this o	bject		UINT8	RO	>29<	
6020:01	Overvoltage	Overvoltage dete	ected			BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})	
		EL3413-0000: > EL3413-0001: > EL3413-0120: >	360 V (L	1-N)					
		EL3433-0000: >	,	1-N)					
6020:02	Undervoltage	Undervoltage de Voltage < 5 V	tected			BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})	
6020:03	Overcurrent	Overcurrent				BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})	
6020:05	Phase sequence cw		Phase sequence L1 - L2 - L3 correctly detected in clockwise 3-phase network)				RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})	
6020:06	Phase sequence ccw		hase sequence L1 - L3 - L2 correctly detected n counter-clockwise 3-phase network)				RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})	
6020:07	Missing zero crossing	No zero crossing	o zero crossings detected				RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})	
6020:0F	TxPDO State	TRUE in the case	e of frequ	ency, amplitude or gene	eral errors	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})	
6020:10	TxPDO Toggle		he TxPDO toggle is toggled by the slave when the data of he associated TxPDO is updated.				RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})	
6020:11	Current	Current channel 3	Unit: 0.0	000001 A		INT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})	
6020:12	Voltage	Voltage channel 3	Unit: 0.0	0001 V		INT32	INT32 RW		
6020:13	Active power	Active power channel 3	Unit: 0.0	01 W		INT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})	
6020:14	Index	Acknowledge for variable	Index (dec)	Name	Unit	UINT8	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})	
		output value channel 3	0	Apparent power	0.01 VA				
			1	Reactive power	0.01 var				
	2 Energy 0.001 Wh 3 Power factor 0.001 4 Frequency 0.1 Hz	_	2	Energy	0.001 Wh				
			3	Power factor	0.001				
			5	Energy (negative)	0.001 Wh				
			6	Angle α between phase 3 and phase 1	0.01 °				
			20***	Active power fundamental (P1)	0.01 W	_			
			21***	Apparent power fundamental (S1)	0.01 VA				
			22***	Reactive power fundamental (Q1)	0.01 var				
			30****	Energy positive	0.001 Wh]			
			31****	Positive energy, automatically saved	0.001 Wh				
			32****	Energy, automatic saved	0.001 Wh	1			
			35****	Energy negative, automatically saved	0.001 Wh				
			44***	Frequency average resolution	0.01 Hz	_			
			45***	Frequency high resolution	0.001 Hz				
			46****	Held frequency	0.1 Hz]			
			47****	Held frequency average resolution	0.01 Hz				
			48****	Held frequency high resolution	0.001 Hz				
6020:1D	VariantValue	variable output v	alue char	nnel 3 (<u>see index 0x6020</u>) <u>:14 [▶_164]</u>)	INT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})	

) for EL3413 from firmware 08, EL3413-120 from firmware 04, EL3413-1/EL3433 from firmware 10 *) from firmware 10

Index 6030 PM Inputs Auxiliary

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
6030:0	PM Inputs Ch.3	Largest subindex of this object	UINT8	RO	>19<
6030:03	Overcurrent	Overcurrent	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
6030:0F	TxPDO State	TRUE for general error	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
6030:10	TxPDO Toggle	The TxPDO toggle is toggled by the slave when the data of the associated TxPDO is updated.	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
6030:11	Index	Acknowledges for auxiliary variables (see following table)	UINT8	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
6030:12	Channel		UINT8	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
6030:13	Value	variable output value Aux channel (<u>see index 0x6030:12</u> [▶ <u>166]</u>)	INT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})

Channel (dec)	Index (dec)	Name	Unit
0	0	Neutral conductor current	0.000001 A
)	2	Sum of the energy (channel 1-3)	0.001 Wh
)	4	Frequency	0.1 Hz
)	5	Sum of the energy (negative) (channel 1-3) (absolute value)	0.001 Wh
)	10	Sum of the active power (channel 1-3)	0.01 W
)	11	Sum of the apparent power (channel 1-3)	0.01 VA
)	12	Sum of the reactive power (channel 1-3)	0.01 var
)	20***	Active power fundamental (P1)	0.01 W
)	21***	Apparent power fundamental (S1)	0.01 VA
)	22***	Reactive power fundamental (Q1)	0.01 var
)	30****	Energy positive	0.001 Wh
)	31****	Positive energy, automatically saved	0.001 Wh
)	32****	Energy, automatic saved	0.001 Wh
)	35****	Energy negative, automatically saved (absolute value)	0.001 Wh
)	44***	Frequency average resolution	0.01 Hz
)	45***	Frequency high resolution	0.001 Hz
)	46****	Held frequency	0.1 Hz
)	47****	Held frequency average resolution	0.01 Hz
)	48****	Held frequency high resolution	0.001 Hz
)	100	ADC temperature	0.1°C
13	0	Calculation ongoing	
	121	RMS value of the xth harmonic (current)	0.000001 A
	5171	Ratio of the xth harmonic to the fundamental (current)	0.01%
	100	Calculation ongoing	
	101121	RMS value of the xth harmonic (voltage)	0.0001 V
	151171	Ratio of the xth harmonic to the fundamental (voltage)	0.01%
113	0	Apparent power of phase x	0.01 VA
	1	Reactive power of phase x	0.01 var
	2	Energy of phase x	0.001 Wh
	3	Power factor of phase x	0.001
	4	Frequency of phase x	0.1 Hz
	5	Energy (negative) of phase x (absolute value)	0.001 Wh
	6	Angle α between phase x and phase 1	0.01 °
	10	Active power of phase x	0.01 W
	11	Current of phase x	0.000001 A
	12	Voltage of phase x	0.0001 V
	20***	Active power fundamental (P1)	0.01 W
	21***	Apparent power fundamental (S1)	0.01 VA
	22***	Reactive power fundamental (Q1)	0.01 var
	23***	Cos Phi = P _{fund} / S _{fund} with sign from Q1	0.001
	44***	Held frequency average resolution	0.01 Hz
	45***	Held frequency high resolution	0.001 Hz

***) for EL3413 from firmware 08, EL3413-0120 from firmware 04, EL3413-1/EL3433 from firmware 10

****) from firmware 10



It is not possible to calculate harmonics for more than one channel at the same time. Index 00 or 100 is returned until the harmonic calculation has been completed.

5.6.6 Output data

Index 7000 PM Outputs Ch.1

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
7000:0	PM Outputs Ch.1	Largest subindex of this object	UINT8	RO	>1<
7000:01		Request for variable output value channel 1 (<u>see index</u> 0x6000:1D [) <u>162]</u>)	UINT8	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})

Index 7010 PM Outputs Ch.2

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
7010:0	PM Outputs Ch.2	Largest subindex of this object	UINT8	RO	>1<
7010:01		Request for variable output value channel 2 (<u>see index</u> 0x6010:1D [▶ 163])	UINT8	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})

Index 7020 PM Outputs Ch.3

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
7020:0	PM Outputs Ch.3	Largest subindex of this object	UINT8	RO	>1<
7020:01		Request for variable output value channel 3 (see index	UINT8	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
		0x6020:1D [▶_164])			

Index 7030 PM Outputs Auxiliary

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
7030:0	PM Outputs Ch.Auxiliary	Largest subindex of this object	UINT8	RO	>2<
7030:01		Request for variable output value channel Aux (<u>see index</u> 0x6030:13 [) 166])	UINT8	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
7030:02	Channel	Channel selection for variable output value Aux channel (see index 0x6030:13 [▶_166])	UINT8	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})

5.6.7 Information and diagnostic data

Index F000 Modular device profile

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F000:0	Modular device profile	Largest subindex of this object	UINT8	RO	>2<
F000:01	Module index distance	Index distance of the objects of the individual channels	UINT16	RW	0x0010 (16 _{dec})
F000:02	Maximum number of modules	Number of channels	UINT16	RW	0x0004 (4 _{dec})

Index F008 Code word

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F008:0	Code word	reserved	UINT32	RW	0x00000000
					(0 _{dec})

Index F010 Module list

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F010:0	Module list	Largest subindex of this object	UINT8	RO	>4<
F010:01	Subindex 001	MDP Profile 340	UINT32	RW	0x00000154 (340 _{dec})
F010:02	Subindex 002	MDP Profile 340	UINT32	RW	0x00000154 (340 _{dec})
F010:03	Subindex 003	MDP Profile 340	UINT32	RW	0x00000154 (340 _{dec})
F010:04	Subindex 004	MDP Profile 341	UINT32	RW	0x00000155 (341 _{dec})

Index 9000 PM Persistent data Ch.1

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
9000:0	PM Persistent data Ch.1	Largest subindex of this object	UINT8	RO	>4<
9000:01	Energy (overall)	stored energy value of channel 1 ⁽¹⁾ Unit: 0.001 Wh	INT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
9000:02	Energy (negative)	stored negative energy value of channel 1 ⁽¹⁾ Unit: 0.001 Wh	INT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
9000:03	Energy (overall) autosaved	automatically saved energy value of channel 1 ⁽¹⁾ Unit: 0.001 Wh	INT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
9000:04	Energy (negative) autosaved	automatically saved negative energy value of channel 1 (1) Unit: 0.001 Wh	INT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})

Index 9010 PM Persistent data Ch.2

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
9010:0	PM Persistent data Ch.2	Largest subindex of this object	UINT8	RO	>4<
9010:01	Energy (overall)	stored energy value of channel 2 ⁽¹⁾ Unit: 0.001 Wh	INT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
9010:02	Energy (negative)	stored negative energy value of channel 2 ⁽¹⁾ Unit: 0.001 Wh	INT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
9010:03	Energy (overall) autosaved	automatically saved energy value of channel 2 ⁽¹⁾ Unit: 0.001 Wh	INT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
9010:04	Energy (negative) autosaved	automatically saved negative energy value of channel 2 (1) Unit: 0.001 Wh	INT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})

Index 9020 PM Persistent data Ch.3

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
9020:0	PM Persistent data Ch.3	Largest subindex of this object	UINT8	RO	>4<
9020:01	Energy (overall)	stored energy value of channel 3 ⁽¹⁾ Unit: 0.001 Wh	INT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
9020:02	Energy (negative)	stored negative energy value of channel 3 ⁽¹⁾ Unit: 0.001 Wh	INT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
9020:03	Energy (overall) autosaved	automatically saved energy value of channel 3 ⁽¹⁾ Unit: 0.001 Wh	INT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
9020:04	Energy (negative) autosaved	automatically saved negative energy value of channel 3 (1) Unit: 0.001 Wh	INT32	RO	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})

⁽¹⁾ The energy values can be saved/deleted using the command object (<u>see index 0xFB00 [▶ 157]</u>). The negative energy value is the value generated by a negative power (generator mode). The energy value in the variant value for index 3 sets is composed of generated and consumed energy, i.e. in generator mode this value becomes smaller. The two values must be combined in order to calculate the positive energy. From FW 10 the positive energy can be called up via the variant value indices 30/31 (see table in chapter "<u>Energy [▶ 151]</u>").

5.6.8 Standard objects

The standard objects have the same meaning for all EtherCAT slaves.

Index 1000 Device type

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1000:0		Device type of the EtherCAT slave: the Lo-Word contains the profile used (5001).	UINT32	RO	0x00001389 (5001)

Index 1008 Device name

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1008:0	Device name	Device name of the EtherCAT slave	STRING	RO	

Index 1009 Hardware version

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1009:0	Hardware version	Hardware version of the EtherCAT slave	STRING	RO	

Index 100A Software version

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
100A:0	Software version	Firmware version of the EtherCAT slave	STRING	RO	

Index 1018 Identity

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1018:0	Identity	Length of this object	UINT8	RO	>4<
1018:01	Vendor ID	Vendor ID of the EtherCAT slave	UINT32	RO	0x0000002
1018:02	Product code	Product code of the EtherCAT slave	UINT32	RO	
1018:03	Revision	Revision number of the EtherCAT slave; the low word (bit 0-15) indicates the special terminal number, the high word (bit 16-31) refers to the device description	UINT32	RO	0x00100000 (1048576 _{dec})
1018:04	Serial number	Serial number of the EtherCAT slave; the low byte (bit 0-7) of the low word contains the year of production, the high byte (bit 8-15) of the low word contains the week of production, the high word (bit 16-31) is 0	UINT32	RO	

Index 10F0 Backup parameter

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
10F0:0	Backup parameter	Length of this object	UINT8	RO	>1<
10F0:01	Checksum	Checksum	UINT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})

Index 10F3 Diagnosis History

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
10F3:0	Diagnosis History	Maximum subindex	UINT8	RO	>21<
10F3:01	Maximum Messages	Maximum number of stored messages A maximum of 16 messages can be stored	UINT8	RO	0x10 (16 _{dec})
10F3:02	Newest Message	Subindex of the latest message	UINT8	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
10F3:03	Newest Acknowledged Message	Subindex of the last confirmed message	UINT8	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})
10F3:04	New Messages Available	Indicates that a new message is available	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 _{dec})
10F3:05	Flags	not used	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
10F3:06	Diagnosis Message 001	Message 1	OCTET- STRING[28]	RO	{0}
10F3:15	Diagnosis Message 016	Message 16	OCTET- STRING[28]	RO	{0}

Index 10F8 Actual Time Stamp

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
10F8:0	Actual Time Stamp	Time stamp	UINT64	RO	

Index 1600 RxPDO-Map Ch.1

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1600:0	RxPDO-Map Ch.1	PDO mapping of RxPDO 1	UINT8	RO	>1<
1600:01		1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7000 (PM Outputs Ch.1), entry 0x01 (Index))	UINT32	RW	0x7000:01, 8

Index 1601 RxPDO-Map Ch.2

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1601:0	RxPDO-Map Ch.2	PDO mapping of RxPDO 2	UINT8	RO	>1<
1601:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7010 (PM Outputs Ch.2), entry 0x01 (Index))	UINT32	RW	0x7010:01, 8

Index 1602 RxPDO-Map Ch.3

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1602:0	RxPDO-Map Ch.3	PDO mapping of RxPDO 3	UINT8	RO	>1<
1602:01		1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7020 (PM Outputs Ch.3), entry 0x01 (Index))	UINT32	RW	0x7020:01, 8

Index 1603 RxPDO-Map Auxiliary Channel

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1602:0	RxPDO-Map Ch.3	PDO mapping of RxPDO 3	UINT8	RO	>2<
1603:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7030 (PM Outputs Ch.3), entry 0x01 (Index))	UINT32	RW	0x7030:01, 8
1603:02	SubIndex 002	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7030 (PM Auxiliary Outputs Ch.3), entry 0x02 (Channel))	UINT32	RW	0x7030:02, 8

Index 1A00 TxPDO-Map Ch.1

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A00:0	TxPDO-Map Ch.1	PDO Mapping of TxPDO 1	UINT8	RO	>16<
1A00:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x01 (Undervoltage))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:01, 1
1A00:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x02 (Overvoltage))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:02, 1
1A00:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x03 (Overcurrent))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:03, 1
1A00:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (Align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 1
1A00:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x05 (Phase sequence cw))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:05, 1
1A00:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x06 (Phase sequence cw))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:06, 1
1A00:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x7 (Missing zero crossing))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:07, 1
1A00:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (Align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 7
1A00:09	SubIndex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x0F (TxPDO State))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:0F, 1
1A00:0A	SubIndex 010	10. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (Al Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x10 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:10, 1
1A00:0B	SubIndex 011	11. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x11 (Current))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:11, 32
1A00:0C	SubIndex 012	12. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x12 (Voltage))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:12, 32
1A00:0D	SubIndex 013	13. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x13 (Active power))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:13, 32
1A00:0E	SubIndex 014	14. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x14 (Index))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:14, 8
1A00:0F	SubIndex 015	15. PDO Mapping entry (Align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 8
1A00:10	SubIndex 016	16. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x1D (VariantValue))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:1D, 32

Index 1A01 TxPDO-Map Ch.2

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A01:0	TxPDO-Map Ch.2	PDO Mapping of TxPDO 2	UINT8	RO	>16<
1A01:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x01 (Undervoltage))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:01, 1
1A01:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x02 (Overvoltage))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:02, 1
1A01:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x03 (Overcurrent))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:03, 1
1A01:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (Align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 1
1A01:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x05 (Phase sequence cw))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:05, 1
1A01:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x06 (Phase sequence ccw))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:06, 1
1A01:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x7 (Missing zero crossing))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:07, 1
1A01:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (Align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 7
1A01:09	SubIndex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x0F (TxPDO State))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:0F, 1
1A01:0A	SubIndex 010	10. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x10 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:10, 1
1A01:0B	SubIndex 011	11. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x11 (Current))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:11, 32
1A01:0C	SubIndex 012	12. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x12 (Voltage))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:12, 32
1A01:0D	SubIndex 013	13. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x13 (Active power))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:13, 32
1A01:0E	SubIndex 014	14. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x14 (Index))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:14, 8
1A01:0F	SubIndex 015	15. PDO Mapping entry (Align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 8
1A01:10	SubIndex 016	16. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x1D (VariantValue))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:1D, 32

Index 1A02 TxPDO-Map Ch.3

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A02:0	TxPDO-Map Ch.3	PDO Mapping of TxPDO 3	UINT8	RO	>16<
1A02:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x01 (Undervoltage))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:01, 1
1A02:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x02 (Overvoltage))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:02, 1
1A02:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x03 (Overcurrent))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:03, 1
1A02:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (Align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 1
1A02:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x05 (Phase sequence cw))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:05, 1
1A02:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x06 (Phase sequence ccw))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:06, 1
1A02:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x7 (Missing zero crossing))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:07, 1
1A02:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (Align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 7
1A02:09	SubIndex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x0F (TxPDO State))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:0F, 1
1A02:0A	SubIndex 010	10. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x10 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:10, 1
1A02:0B	SubIndex 011	11. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x11 (Current))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:11, 32
1A02:0C	SubIndex 012	12. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x12 (Voltage))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:12, 32
1A02:0D	SubIndex 013	13. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x13 (Active power))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:13, 32
1A02:0E	SubIndex 014	14. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x14 (Index))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:14, 8
1A02:0F	SubIndex 015	15. PDO Mapping entry (Align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 8
1A02:10	SubIndex 016	16. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (PM Inputs Ch.1), entry 0x1D (VariantValue))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:1D, 32

Index 1A03 TxPDO-Map Auxiliary

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A03:0	TxPDO-Map Auxiliary	PDO Mapping of TxPDO 4	UINT8	RO	>8<
1A03:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (Align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 2
1A03:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (PM Auxiliary, entry 0x03 (Overcurrent))	UINT32	RW	0x6030:03, 1
1A03:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (Align)	UINT32	RW	0x0000:00, 11
1A03:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (PM Auxiliary), entry 0x0F (TxPDO State))	UINT32	RW	0x6030:0F, 1
1A03:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (PM Auxiliary), entry 0x10 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RW	0x6030:10, 1
1A03:06	SubIndex 005	6. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (PM Auxiliary), entry 0x11 (Index))	UINT32	RW	0x6030:11, 8
1A03:07	SubIndex 005	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (PM Auxiliary), entry 0x12 (Channel))	UINT32	RW	0x6030:12, 8
1A03:08	SubIndex 005	8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (PM Auxiliary, entry 0x13 (Value))	UINT32	RW	0x6030:13, 32

Index 1C00 Sync manager type

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C00:0	Sync manager type	Length of this object	UINT8	RO	>4<
1C00:01	SubIndex 001	Sync-Manager Type Channel 1: Mailbox Write	UINT8	RW	0x01 (1 _{dec})
1C00:02	SubIndex 002	Sync-Manager Type Channel 2: Mailbox Read	UINT8	RW	0x02 (2 _{dec})
1C00:03	SubIndex 003	Sync-Manager Type Channel 3: Process Data Write (Outputs)	UINT8	RW	0x03 (3 _{dec})
1C00:04	SubIndex 004	Sync-Manager Type Channel 4: Process Data Read (Inputs)	UINT8	RW	0x04 (4 _{dec})

Index 1C12 RxPDO assign

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C12:0	RxPDO assign	PDO Assign of the Outputs	UINT8	RO	>4<
1C32:01	Subindex 001	1. assigned PDO (RxPDO-Map Ch.1 (RxPDO 1))	UINT16	RW	0x1600 (5632 _{dec})
1C12:02	Subindex 002	2. assigned PDO (RxPDO-Map Ch.2 (RxPDO 2))	UINT16	RW	0x1601 (5633 _{dec})
1C12:03	Subindex 003	3. assigned PDO (RxPDO-Map Ch.3 (RxPDO 3))	UINT16	RW	0x1602 (5634 _{dec})
1C12:04	Subindex 004	4. assigned PDO (RxPDO-Map Auxiliary (RxPDO 4))	UINT16	RW	0x1603 (5634 _{dec})

Index 1C13 TxPDO assign

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C13:0	TxPDO assign	PDO Assign of the Inputs	UINT8	RO	>4<
1C13:01	Subindex 001	1. assigned PDO (TxPDO-Map Ch.1 (TxPDO 1))	UINT16	RW	0x1A00 (6656 _{dec})
1C13:02	Subindex 002	2. assigned PDO (TxPDO-Map Ch.2 (TxPDO 2))	UINT16	RW	0x1A01 (6657 _{dec})
1C13:03	Subindex 003	3. assigned PDO (TxPDO-Map Ch.3 (TxPDO 3))	UINT16	RW	0x1A02 (6658 _{dec})
1C13:04	Subindex 004	4. assigned PDO (TxPDO-Map Auxiliary (TxPDO 4))	UINT16	RW	0x1A03 (6659 _{dec})

Index 1C32 SM output parameter

Index (hex)	ndex (hex) Name Meaning		Data type	Flags	Default	
1C32:0	SM output parameter	Synchronization parameters for the outputs	UINT8	RO	>32<	
1C32:01	Sync mode	Current synchronization mode:	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})	
		0: Free Run				
		1: Synchron with SM 2 Event				
		 2: DC-Mode - Synchron with SYNC0 Event 				
		3: DC-Mode - Synchron with SYNC1 Event				
1C32:02	Cycle time	Cycle time (in ns):	UINT32	RW	0x000AAE60	
		Free Run: Cycle time of the local timer			(700000 _{dec})	
		Synchron with SM 2 Event: Master cycle time				
		DC mode: SYNC0/SYNC1 Cycle Time				
1C32:03	Shift time	Time between SYNC0 event and output of the outputs (in ns, DC mode only)	UINT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})	
1C32:04	Sync modes	Supported synchronization modes:	UINT16	RW	0x0001 (1 _{dec})	
	supported	 Bit 0 = 1: free run is supported 				
		• Bit 1 = 1: Synchronous with SM 2 event is supported				
		Bit 2-3 = 01: DC mode is supported				
		 Bit 4-5 = 10: Output shift with SYNC1 event (only DC mode) 				
		 Bit 14 = 1: dynamic times (measurement through writing of <u>0x1C32:08 [▶ 175]</u>) 				
1C32:05	Minimum cycle time	Minimum cycle time (in ns)	UINT32	RW	0x000AAE60 (700000 _{dec})	
1C32:06	Calc and copy time	Minimum time between SYNC0 and SYNC1 event (in ns, DC mode only)	UINT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})	
1C32:08	Command	0: Measurement of the local cycle time is stopped	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})	
		1: Measurement of the local cycle time is started				
		<u>0x1C32:033 [▶ 175], 0x1C32:05 [▶ 175], 0x1C32:06 [▶ 175],</u>				
		<u>0x1C32:09</u> [▶ <u>175]</u> , <u>0x1C33:03</u> [▶ <u>176]</u> , <u>0x1C33:06</u> [▶ <u>175]</u> ,				
		<u>0x1C33:09</u> [▶ <u>176]</u> are updated with the maximum measured values.				
		For a subsequent measurement the measured values are reset				
1C32:09	Delay time	Time between SYNC1 event and output of the outputs (in ns, DC mode only)	UINT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})	
1C32:0B	SM event missed counter	Number of missed SM events in OPERATIONAL (DC mode only)	UINT166	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})	
1C32:0C	Cycle exceeded counter	Number of occasions the cycle time was exceeded in OPERATIONAL (cycle was not completed in time or the next cycle began too early)	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})	
1C32:0D	Shift too short counter	Number of occasions that the interval between SYNC0 and SYNC1 event was too short (DC mode only)	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})	
1C32:20	Sync error	The synchronization was not correct in the last cycle (outputs were output too late; DC mode only)	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 _{dec})	

Index 1C33 SM input parameter

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C33:0	SM input parameter	Synchronization parameters for the inputs	UINT8	RO	>32<
1C33:01	Sync mode	Current synchronization mode:	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
		• 0: Free Run			
		• 1: Synchron with SM 3 event (no outputs available)			
		 2: DC - Synchron with SYNC0 Event 			
		 3: DC - Synchron with SYNC1 Event 			
		• 34: Synchron with SM 2 Event (outputs available)			
1C33:02	Cycle time	as <u>0x1C32:02 [▶_175]</u>	UINT32	RW	0x000AAE60 (700000 _{dec})
1C33:03	Shift time	Time between SYNC0 event and reading of the inputs (in ns, only DC mode)	UINT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
1C33:04	Sync modes	Supported synchronization modes:	UINT16	RW	0x0001 (1 _{dec})
	supported	Bit 0: free run is supported			
		 Bit 1: Synchron with SM 2 Event is supported (outputs available) 			
		 Bit 1: Synchron with SM 3 Event is supported (no outputs available) 			
		Bit 2-3 = 01: DC mode is supported			
		 Bit 4-5 = 01: Input shift through local event (outputs available) 			
		 Bit 4-5 = 10: Input shift with SYNC1 event (no outputs available) 			
		 Bit 14 = 1: dynamic times (measurement through writing of <u>0x1C32:08 [▶ 175]</u> or <u>0x1C33:08 [▶ 176]</u>) 			
1C33:05	Minimum cycle time	as <u>0x1C32:05 [▶ 175]</u>	UINT32	RW	0x000AAE60 (700000 _{dec})
1C33:06	Calc and copy time	Time between reading of the inputs and availability of the inputs for the master (in ns, only DC mode)	UINT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
1C33:08	Command	as <u>0x1C32:08 [▶ 175]</u>	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
1C33:09	Delay time	Time between SYNC1 event and reading of the inputs (in ns, only DC mode)	UINT32	RW	0x0000000 (0 _{dec})
1C33:0B	SM event missed counter	as <u>0x1C32:0B</u> [▶ <u>175]</u>	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
1C33:0C	Cycle exceeded counter	as <u>0x1C32:0C [▶ 175]</u>	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
1C33:0D	Shift too short counter	as <u>0x1C32:0D</u> [▶ 175]	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 _{dec})
1C33:20	Sync error	as 0x1C32:20 [▶_175]	BOOLEAN	RWW	0x00 (0 _{dec})

6 Diagnostics - basic principles of diag messages

DiagMessages designates a system for the transmission of messages from the EtherCAT Slave to the EtherCAT Master/TwinCAT. The messages are stored by the device in its own CoE under 0x10F3 and can be read by the application or the System Manager. An error message referenced via a code is output for each event stored in the device (warning, error, status change).

Definition

The *DiagMessages* system is defined in the ETG (<u>EtherCAT Technology Group</u>) in the guideline ETG.1020, chapter 13 "Diagnosis handling". It is used so that pre-defined or flexible diagnostic messages can be conveyed from the EtherCAT Slave to the Master. In accordance with the ETG, the process can therefore be implemented supplier-independently. Support is optional. The firmware can store up to 250 DiagMessages in its own CoE.

Each DiagMessage consists of

- Diag Code (4-byte)
- Flags (2-byte; info, warning or error)
- Text ID (2-byte; reference to explanatory text from the ESI/XML)
- Timestamp (8-byte, local slave time or 64-bit Distributed Clock time, if available)
- · Dynamic parameters added by the firmware

The DiagMessages are explained in text form in the ESI/XML file belonging to the EtherCAT device: on the basis of the Text ID contained in the DiagMessage, the corresponding plain text message can be found in the languages contained in the ESI/XML. In the case of Beckhoff products these are usually German and English.

Via the entry NewMessagesAvailable the user receives information that new messages are available.

DiagMessages can be confirmed in the device: the last/latest unconfirmed message can be confirmed by the user.

In the CoE both the control entries and the history itself can be found in the CoE object 0x10F3:

General EtherCAT DC Process Data Startup CoE - Online Diag History Online						
Update List Auto Update Single Update Show Offline Data Advanced Module OD (AoE Port): 0						
Index	Name	Flags	Value			
€~ 1018:0	Identity	RO	>4<			
	Backup parameter handling	RO	>1<			
E 10F3:0	Diagnosis History	RO	> 55 <			
10F3:01	Maximum Messages	RO	0x32 (50)			
10F3:02	Newest Message	RO	0x15 (21)			
10F3:03	Newest Acknowledged Message	BW	0x14 (20)			
10F3:04	New Messages Available	RO	FALSE			
10F3:05	Flags	BW	0x0000 (0)			
10F3:06	Diagnosis Message 001	RO	00 E0 A4 08 10 00 03 00 60 1F 0D 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00			
10F3:07	Diagnosis Message 002	RO	00 E0 A4 08 10 00 02 00 00 6A 18 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00			
10F3:08	Diagnosis Message 003	RO	00 E0 A4 08 10 00 03 00 40 D8 67 02 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 03 00 06 00 00 00			
10F3:09	Diagnosis Message 004	RO	00 E0 A4 08 12 00 00 81 E0 89 47 03 00 00 00 00 06 00 04 44 06 00 00 00 06 00 00 00			

Fig. 152: DiagMessages in the CoE

The subindex of the latest *DiagMessage* can be read under 0x10F3:02.



Support for commissioning

The DiagMessages system is to be used above all during the commissioning of the plant. The diagnostic values e.g. in the StatusWord of the device (if available) are helpful for online diagnosis during the subsequent continuous operation.



TwinCAT System Manager implementation

From TwinCAT 2.11 DiagMessages, if available, are displayed in the device's own interface. Operation (collection, confirmation) also takes place via this interface.

	Α								
	General EtherCAT DC Process Data Startup CoE - Online Diag History Online								
в	Update History Advanced								
	Туре	Flags	Timestamp	Message					
	U Warning	N	2.1.2012 13:09:23 370	(0x4413) I2T Amplifier overload					
C	U Warning	N	2.1.2012 13:09:23 370	(0x4101) Terminal-Overtemperature					
C	🗢 Error	Q	2.1.2012 13:09:23 356	(0x8406) Undervoltage DC-Link					
	🚯 Info	Q	2.1.2012 13:09:23 317	(0x0002) Communication established					
	🚯 Info	Q	2.1.2012 13:09:23 316	(0x0003) Initialization: 0x0, 0x0, 0xFF					

Fig. 153: Implementation of the DiagMessage system in the TwinCAT System Manager

The operating buttons (B) and the history read out (C) can be seen on the Diag History tab (A). The components of the message:

- Info/Warning/Error
- Acknowledge flag (N = unconfirmed, Q = confirmed)
- Time stamp
- Text ID
- · Plain text message according to ESI/XML data

The meanings of the buttons are self-explanatory.

DiagMessages within the ADS Logger/Eventlogger

From TwinCAT 3.1 build 4022 onwards, DiagMessages sent by the terminal are shown by the TwinCAT ADS Logger. Given that DiagMessages are represented IO- comprehensive at one place, commissioning will be simplified. In addition, the logger output could be stored into a data file – hence DiagMessages are available long-term for analysis.

DiagMessages are actually only available locally in CoE 0x10F3 in the terminal and can be read out manually if required, e.g. via the DiagHistory mentioned above.

In the latest developments, the EtherCAT Terminals are set by default to report the presence of a DiagMessage as emergency via EtherCAT; the event logger can then retrieve the DiagMessage. The function is activated in the terminal via 0x10F3:05, so such terminals have the following entry in the StartUp list by default:

eneral Ethe	rCAT Setting	gs Filter DC	Process Data Plc	Startup CoE - Online Diag Hi	story Online
Transition	Protocol	Index	Data	Comment	
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C12 C 0	00 00	download pdo 0x1C12 index	
C <ps></ps>	CoE	0x1C13 C 0	05 00 00 1A 01 1A 10 1A	download pdo 0x1C13 index	
C IP	CoE	0x10F3:05	0x0001 (1)		

Fig. 154: Startup List

If the function is to be deactivated because, for example, many messages come in or the EventLogger is not used, the StartUp entry can be deleted or set to 0. The value can then be set back to 1 later from the PLC via CoE access if required.

Reading messages into the PLC

- In preparation -

Interpretation

Time stamp

The time stamp is obtained from the local clock of the terminal at the time of the event. The time is usually the distributed clock time (DC) from register x910.

Please note: When EtherCAT is started, the DC time in the reference clock is set to the same time as the local IPC/TwinCAT time. From this moment the DC time may differ from the IPC time, since the IPC time is not adjusted. Significant time differences may develop after several weeks of operation without a EtherCAT restart. As a remedy, external synchronization of the DC time can be used, or a manual correction calculation can be applied, as required: The current DC time can be determined via the EtherCAT master or from register x901 of the DC slave.

Structure of the Text ID

The structure of the MessageID is not subject to any standardization and can be supplier-specifically defined. In the case of Beckhoff EtherCAT devices (EL, EP) it usually reads according to **xyzz**:

x	У	ZZ
0: Systeminfo	0: System	Error number
2: reserved	1: General	
1: Info	2: Communication	
4: Warning	3: Encoder	
8: Error	4: Drive	
	5: Inputs	
	6: I/O general	
	7: reserved	

Example: Message 0x4413 --> Drive Warning Number 0x13

Overview of text IDs

Specific text IDs are listed in the device documentation.

BECKHOFF

Text ID	Туре	Place	Text Message	Additional comment
0x0001	Information	System	No error	No error
0x0002	Information	System	Communication established	Connection established
0x0003	Information	System	Initialization: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x%X	General information; parameters depend on event. See device documentation for interpretation.
0x1000	Information	System	Information: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x%X	General information; parameters depend on event. See device documentation for interpretation.
0x1012	Information	System	EtherCAT state change Init - PreOp	
0x1021	Information	System	EtherCAT state change PreOp - Init	
0x1024	Information	System	EtherCAT state change PreOp - Safe-Op	
0x1042	Information	System	EtherCAT state change SafeOp - PreOp	
0x1048	Information	System	EtherCAT state change SafeOp - Op	
0x1084	Information	System	EtherCAT state change Op - SafeOp	
0x1100	Information	General	Detection of operation mode completed: 0x%X, %d	Detection of the mode of operation ended
0x1135	Information	General	Cycle time o.k.: %d	Cycle time OK
0x1157	Information	General	Data manually saved (ldx: 0x%X, Subldx: 0x%X)	Data saved manually
0x1158	Information	General	Data automatically saved (Idx: 0x%X, SubIdx: 0x%X)	Data saved automatically
0x1159	Information	General	Data deleted (ldx: 0x%X, Subldx: 0x%X)	Data deleted
0x117F	Information	General	Information: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x%X	Information
0x1201	Information	Communication	Communication re-established	Communication to the field side restored This message appears, for example, if the voltage was removed from the power contacts and re-applied during operation.
0x1300	Information	Encoder	Position set: %d, %d	Position set - StartInputhandler
0x1303	Information	Encoder	Encoder Supply ok	Encoder power supply unit OK
0x1304	Information	Encoder	Encoder initialization successfully, channel: %X	Encoder initialization successfully completed
0x1305	Information	Encoder	Sent command encoder reset, channel: %X	Send encoder reset command
0x1400	Information	Drive	Drive is calibrated: %d, %d	Drive is calibrated
0x1401	Information	Drive	Actual drive state: 0x%X, %d	Current drive status
0x1705	Information		CPU usage returns in normal range (< 85%%)	Processor load is back in the normal range
0x1706	Information		Channel is not in saturation anymore	Channel is no longer in saturation
0x1707	Information		Channel is not in overload anymore	Channel is no longer overloaded
0x170A	Information		No channel range error anymore	A measuring range error is no longer active
0x170C	Information		Calibration data saved	Calibration data were saved
0x170D	Information		Calibration data will be applied and saved after sending the command "0x5AFE"	Calibration data are not applied and saved until the command "0x5AFE" is sent.

Text ID	Туре	Place	Text Message	Additional comment
0x2000	Information	System	%s: %s	
0x2001	Information	System	%s: Network link lost	Network connection lost
0x2002	Information	System	%s: Network link detected	Network connection found
0x2003	Information	System	%s: no valid IP Configuration - Dhcp client started	Invalid IP configuration
0x2004	Information	System	%s: valid IP Configuration (IP: %d.%d.%d.%d) assigned by Dhcp server %d.%d.%d.%d	Valid IP configuration, assigned by the DHCP server
0x2005	Information	System	%s: Dhcp client timed out	DHCP client timeout
0x2006	Information	System	%s: Duplicate IP Address detected (%d.%d.%d.%d)	Duplicate IP address found
0x2007	Information	System	%s: UDP handler initialized	UDP handler initialized
0x2008	Information	System	%s: TCP handler initialized	TCP handler initialized
0x2009	Information	System	%s: No more free TCP sockets available	No free TCP sockets available.



Text ID	Туре	Place	Text Message	Additional comment
0x4000	Warning		Warning: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x%X	General warning; parameters depend on event. See device documentation for interpretation.
0x4001	Warning	System	Warning: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x%X	
0x4002	Warning	System	%s: %s Connection Open (IN:%d OUT:%d API:%dms) from %d. %d.%d.%d successful	
0x4003	Warning	System	%s: %s Connection Close (IN:%d OUT:%d) from %d.%d.%d.%d successful	
0x4004	Warning	System	%s: %s Connection (IN:%d OUT: %d) with %d.%d.%d.%d timed out	
0x4005	Warning	System	%s: %s Connection Open (IN:%d OUT:%d) from %d.%d.%d.%d denied (Error: %u)	
0x4006	Warning	System	%s: %s Connection Open (IN:%d OUT:%d) from %d.%d.%d.%d denied (Input Data Size expected: %d Byte(s) received: %d Byte(s))	
0x4007	Warning	System	%s: %s Connection Open (IN:%d OUT:%d) from %d.%d.%d.%d denied (Output Data Size expected: %d Byte(s) received: %d Byte(s))	
0x4008	Warning	System	%s: %s Connection Open (IN:%d OUT:%d) from %d.%d.%d.%d denied (RPI:%dms not supported -> API:%dms)	
0x4101	Warning	General	Terminal-Overtemperature	Overtemperature. The internal temperature of the terminal exceeds the parameterized warning threshold.
0x4102	Warning	General	Discrepancy in the PDO- Configuration	The selected PDOs do not match the set operating mode. Sample: Drive operates in velocity mode, but the
				velocity PDO is but not mapped in the PDOs.
0x417F	Warning	General	Warning: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x%X	
0x428D	Warning	General	Challenge is not Random	
0x4300	Warning	Encoder	Subincrements deactivated: %d, %d	Sub-increments deactivated (despite activated configuration)
0x4301	Warning	Encoder	Encoder-Warning	General encoder error
0x4302	Warning	Encoder	Maximum frequency of the input signal is nearly reached (channel %d)	
0x4303	Warning	Encoder	Limit counter value was reduced because of the PDO configuration (channel %d)	
0x4304	Warning	Encoder	Reset counter value was reduced because of the PDO configuration (channel %d)	
0x4400	Warning	Drive	Drive is not calibrated: %d, %d	Drive is not calibrated
0x4401	Warning	Drive	Starttype not supported: 0x%X, %d	Start type is not supported
0x4402	Warning	Drive	Command rejected: %d, %d	Command rejected
0x4405	Warning	Drive	Invalid modulo subtype: %d, %d	Modulo sub-type invalid
0x4410	Warning	Drive	Target overrun: %d, %d	Target position exceeded
0x4411	Warning	Drive	DC-Link undervoltage (Warning)	The DC link voltage of the terminal is lower than the parameterized minimum voltage. Activation of the output stage is prevented.
0x4412	Warning	Drive	DC-Link overvoltage (Warning)	The DC link voltage of the terminal is higher than the parameterized maximum voltage. Activation of the output stage is prevented.
0x4413	Warning	Drive	I2T-Model Amplifier overload (Warning)	 The amplifier is being operated outside the specification. The I2T-model of the amplifier is incorrectly
0x4414	Warning	Drive	I2T-Model Motor overload (Warning)	 parameterized. The motor is being operated outside the parameterized rated values.

Text ID	Туре	Place	Text Message	Additional comment
				The I2T-model of the motor is incorrectly parameterized.
0x4415	Warning	Drive	Speed limitation active	The maximum speed is limited by the parameterized objects (e.g. velocity limitation, motor speed limitation). This warning is output if the set velocity is higher than one of the parameterized limits.
0x4416	Warning	Drive	Step lost detected at position: 0x%X%X	Step loss detected
0x4417	Warning	Drive	Motor overtemperature	The internal temperature of the motor exceeds the parameterized warning threshold
0x4418	Warning	Drive	Limit: Current	Limit: current is limited
0x4419	Warning	Drive	Limit: Amplifier I2T-model exceeds 100%%	The threshold values for the maximum current were exceeded.
0x441A	Warning	Drive	Limit: Motor I2T-model exceeds 100%%	Limit: Motor I2T-model exceeds 100%
0x441B	Warning	Drive	Limit: Velocity limitation	The threshold values for the maximum speed were exceeded.
0x441C	Warning	Drive	STO while the axis was enabled	An attempt was made to activate the axis, despite the fact that no voltage is present at the STO input.
0x4600	Warning	General IO	Wrong supply voltage range	Supply voltage not in the correct range
0x4610	Warning	General IO	Wrong output voltage range	Output voltage not in the correct range
0x4705	Warning		Processor usage at %d %%	Processor load at %d %%
0x470A	Warning		EtherCAT Frame missed (change Settings or DC Operation Mode or Sync0 Shift Time)	EtherCAT frame missed (change DC Operation Mode or Sync0 Shift Time under Settings)



Text ID	Туре	Place	Text Message	Additional comment	
0x8000	Error	System	%s: %s		
0x8001	Error	System	Error: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x%X	General error; parameters depend on event. See device documentation for interpretation.	
0x8002	Error	System	Communication aborted	Communication aborted	
		System	Configuration error: 0x%X, 0x%X,	General; parameters depend on event.	
		- ,	0x%X	See device documentation for interpretation.	
0x8004	Error	System	%s: Unsuccessful FwdOpen- Response received from %d.%d. %d.%d (%s) (Error: %u)		
0x8005	Error	System	%s: FwdClose-Request sent to %d.%d.%d.%d (%s)		
0x8006	Error	System	%s: Unsuccessful FwdClose- Response received from %d.%d. %d.%d (%s) (Error: %u)		
0x8007	Error	System	%s: Connection with %d.%d.%d. %d (%s) closed		
0x8100	Error	General	Status word set: 0x%X, %d	Error bit set in the status word	
0x8101	Error	General	Operation mode incompatible to PDO interface: 0x%X. %d	Mode of operation incompatible with the PDO interface	
0x8102	Error	General	Invalid combination of Inputs and Outputs PDOs	Invalid combination of input and output PDOs	
0x8103	Error	General	No variable linkage	No variables linked	
0x8104	Error	General	Terminal-Overtemperature	The internal temperature of the terminal exceeds the	
0,0104		Concrai		parameterized error threshold. Activation of the terminal is prevented	
0x8105	Error	General	PD-Watchdog	Communication between the fieldbus and the output stage is secured by a Watchdog. The axis is stopped automatically if the fieldbus communication is interrupted.	
				 The EtherCAT connection was interrupted during operation. The Master was switched to Config mode during 	
				operation.	
0x8135	Error	General	Cycle time has to be a multiple of 125 μs	The IO or NC cycle time divided by 125 µs does not produce a whole number.	
0x8136	Error	General	Configuration error: invalid sampling rate	Configuration error: Invalid sampling rate	
0x8137	Error	General	Electronic type plate: CRC error	Content of the external name plate memory invalid.	
0x8140	Error	General	Sync Error	Real-time violation	
0x8141	Error	General	Sync%X Interrupt lost	Sync%X Interrupt lost	
0x8142	Error	General	Sync Interrupt asynchronous	Sync Interrupt asynchronous	
0x8143	Error	General	Jitter too big	Jitter limit violation	
0x817F	Error	General	Error: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x%X		
0x8200	Error	Communication	Write access error: %d, %d	Error while writing	
0x8201	Error	Communication	No communication to field-side (Auxiliary voltage missing)	There is no voltage applied to the power contacts.A firmware update has failed.	
0x8281	Error	Communication	Ownership failed: %X		
0x8282	Error	Communication	To many Keys founded	<u> </u>	
0x8283	Error	Communication	Key Creation failed: %X		
0x8284	Error	Communication	Key loading failed		
0x8285	Error	Communication	Reading Public Key failed: %X		
0x8286	Error	Communication	Reading Public EK failed: %X		
0x8287	Error	Communication	Reading PCR Value failed: %X		
0x8288	Error	Communication	Reading Certificate EK failed: %X		
0x8289			Challenge could not be hashed:		
	Error	Communication	%X		
0x828A	Error	Communication	Tickstamp Process failed		
0x828B	Error	Communication	PCR Process failed: %X		
0x828C	Error	Communication	Quote Process failed: %X	Dest mede not optivity if	
0x82FF	Error	Communication	Bootmode not activated	Boot mode not activated	
0x8300	Error	Encoder	Set position error: 0x%X, %d	Error while setting the position	

Text ID	Туре	Place	Text Message	Additional comment	
0x8301	Error	Encoder	Encoder increments not	Encoder increments not configured	
0x8302	Error	Encoder	configured: 0x%X, %d Encoder error	The amplitude of the resolver is too small	
0x8302	Error	Encoder	Encoder power missing (channel		
			%d)		
0x8304	Error	Encoder	Encoder communication error, channel: %X	Encoder communication error	
0x8305	Error	Encoder	EnDat2.2 is not supported, channel: %X	EnDat2.2 is not supported	
0x8306	Error	Encoder	Delay time, tolerance limit exceeded, 0x%X, channel: %X	Runtime measurement, tolerance exceeded	
0x8307	Error	Encoder	Delay time, maximum value exceeded, 0x%X, channel: %X	Runtime measurement, maximum value exceeded	
0x8308	Error	Encoder	Unsupported ordering designation, 0x%X, channel: %X (only 02 and 22 is supported)	Wrong EnDat order ID	
0x8309	Error	Encoder	Encoder CRC error, channel: %X	Encoder CRC error	
0x830A	Error	Encoder	Temperature %X could not be read, channel: %X	Temperature cannot be read	
0x830C	Error	Encoder	Encoder Single-Cycle-Data Error, channel. %X	CRC error detected. Check the transmission path and the CRC polynomial	
0x830D	Error	Encoder	Encoder Watchdog Error, channel. %X	The sensor has not responded within a predefined time period	
0x8310	Error	Encoder	Initialisation error		
0x8311	Error	Encoder	Maximum frequency of the input signal is exceeded (channel %d)		
0x8312	Error	Encoder	Encoder plausibility error (channel %d)		
0x8313	Error	Encoder	Configuration error (channel %d)		
0x8314	Error	Encoder	Synchronisation error		
0x8315	Error	Encoder	Error status input (channel %d)		
0x8400	Error	Drive	Incorrect drive configuration: 0x%X, %d	Drive incorrectly configured	
0x8401	Error	Drive	Limiting of calibration velocity: %d, %d	Limitation of the calibration velocity	
0x8402	Error	Drive	Emergency stop activated: 0x%X, %d	Emergency stop activated	
0x8403	Error	Drive	ADC Error	Error during current measurement in the ADC	
0x8404	Error	Drive	Overcurrent	Overcurrent in phase U, V or W	
0x8405	Error	Drive	Invalid modulo position: %d	Modulo position invalid	
0x8406	Error	Drive	DC-Link undervoltage (Error)	The DC link voltage of the terminal is lower than the parameterized minimum voltage. Activation of the output stage is prevented.	
0x8407	Error	Drive	DC-Link overvoltage (Error)	The DC link voltage of the terminal is higher than the parameterized maximum voltage. Activation of the output stage is prevented.	
0x8408	Error	Drive	I2T-Model Amplifier overload (Error)	The amplifier is being operated outside the specification.	
				 The I2T-model of the amplifier is incorrectly parameterized. 	
0x8409	Error	Drive	I2T-Model motor overload (Error)	The motor is being operated outside the parameterized rated values.	
				 The I2T-model of the motor is incorrectly parameterized. 	
0x840A	Error	Drive	Overall current threshold exceeded	Total current exceeded	
0x8415	Error	Drive	Invalid modulo factor: %d	Modulo factor invalid	
0x8416	Error	Drive	Motor overtemperature	The internal temperature of the motor exceeds the parameterized error threshold. The motor stops immediately. Activation of the output stage is prevented.	
0x8417	Error	Drive	Maximum rotating field velocity exceeded	Rotary field speed exceeds the value specified for dual use (EU 1382/2014).	
0x841C	Error	Drive	STO while the axis was enabled	An attempt was made to activate the axis, despite the fact that no voltage is present at the STO input.	

Text ID	Туре	Place	Text Message	Additional comment	
0x8550	Error	Inputs	Zero crossing phase %X missing	Zero crossing phase %X missing	
0x8551	Error	Inputs	Phase sequence Error	Wrong direction of rotation	
0x8552	Error	Inputs	Overcurrent phase %X	Overcurrent phase %X	
0x8553	Error	Inputs	Overcurrent neutral wire	Overcurrent neutral wire	
0x8581	Error	Inputs	Wire broken Ch %D	Wire broken Ch %d	
0x8600	Error	General IO	Wrong supply voltage range	Supply voltage not in the correct range	
0x8601	Error	General IO	Supply voltage to low	Supply voltage too low	
0x8602	Error	General IO	Supply voltage to high	Supply voltage too high	
0x8603	Error	General IO	Over current of supply voltage	Overcurrent of supply voltage	
0x8610	Error	General IO	Wrong output voltage range	Output voltage not in the correct range	
0x8611	Error	General IO	Output voltage to low	Output voltage too low	
0x8612	Error	General IO	Output voltage to high	Output voltage too high	
0x8613	Error	General IO	Over current of output voltage	Overcurrent of output voltage	
0x8700	Error		Channel/Interface not calibrated	Channel/interface not synchronized	
0x8701	Error		Operating time was manipulated	Operating time was manipulated	
0x8702	Error		Oversampling setting is not possible	Oversampling setting not possible	
0x8703	Error		No slave controller found	No slave controller found	
0x8704	Error		Slave controller is not in Bootstrap	Slave controller is not in bootstrap	
0x8705	Error		Processor usage to high (>= 100%%)	Processor load too high (>= 100%%)	
0x8706	Error		Channel in saturation	Channel in saturation	
0x8707	Error		Channel overload	Channel overload	
0x8708	Error		Overloadtime was manipulated	Overload time was manipulated	
0x8709	Error		Saturationtime was manipulated	Saturation time was manipulated	
0x870A	Error		Channel range error	Measuring range error for the channel	
0x870B	Error		no ADC clock	No ADC clock available	
0xFFFF	Information		Debug: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x%X	Debug: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x%X	

7 Appendix

7.1 EtherCAT AL Status Codes

For detailed information please refer to the EtherCAT system description.

7.2 Firmware compatibility

Beckhoff EtherCAT devices are delivered with the latest available firmware version. Compatibility of firmware and hardware is mandatory; not every combination ensures compatibility. The overview below shows the hardware versions on which a firmware can be operated.

Note

- It is recommended to use the newest possible firmware for the respective hardware.
- Beckhoff is not under any obligation to provide customers with free firmware updates for delivered products.

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the device!

Pay attention to the instructions for firmware updates on the <u>separate page [▶ 190]</u>. If a device is placed in BOOTSTRAP mode for a firmware update, it does not check when downloading whether the new firmware is suitable. This can result in damage to the device! Therefore, always make sure that the firmware is suitable for the hardware version!

EL3413-000	ו
EL3413-0000	

Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release
03 - 10	02	EL3413-0000-0016	2012/06
		EL3413-0000-0017	2012/07
	03		2014/08
	04	EL3413-0000-0018	2014/09
	05		2014/12
	06		2015/02
10 - 11	07		2015/03
04 - 11	08		2016/08
		EL3413-0000-0019	2016/09
01 - 13*	10*	EL3413-0000-0020	2017/12

EL3413-0001

LL3413-0001						
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release			
00 - 02	01	EL3413-0001-0016	2013/10			
03 - 06*	02	EL3413-0001-0017	2014/04			
	03		2015/06			
	10*	EL3413-0001-0018	2017/12			

EL3413-0120						
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release			
04 - 13*	01	EL3413-0120-0016	2012/07			
		EL3413-0120-0017	2012/08			
	02		2014/06			
	03		2016/03			
	04	EL3413-0120-0018	2016/03			
	10*	EL3413-0120-0019	2017/12			

EL3433-0000						
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release			
00 - 02	00	EL3433-0000-0016	2012/11			
	01		2014/03			
		EL3433-0000-0017	2016/12			
01 - 05*	10*	EL3433-0000-0018	2017/12			

*) This is the current compatible firmware/hardware version at the time of the preparing this documentation. Check on the Beckhoff web page whether more up-to-date <u>documentation</u> is available.

7.3 Firmware Update EL/ES/EM/ELM/EP/EPP/ERPxxxx

This section describes the device update for Beckhoff EtherCAT slaves from the EL/ES, ELM, EM, EK, EP, EPP and ERP series. A firmware update should only be carried out after consultation with Beckhoff support.

NOTICE

Only use TwinCAT 3 software!

A firmware update of Beckhoff IO devices must only be performed with a TwinCAT 3 installation. It is recommended to build as up-to-date as possible, available for free download on the <u>Beckhoff website</u>.

To update the firmware, TwinCAT can be operated in the so-called FreeRun mode, a paid license is not required.

The device to be updated can usually remain in the installation location, but TwinCAT has to be operated in the FreeRun. Please make sure that EtherCAT communication is trouble-free (no LostFrames etc.).

Other EtherCAT master software, such as the EtherCAT Configurator, should not be used, as they may not support the complexities of updating firmware, EEPROM and other device components.

Storage locations

An EtherCAT slave stores operating data in up to three locations:

• Each EtherCAT slave has a device description, consisting of identity (name, product code), timing specifications, communication settings, etc.

This device description (ESI; EtherCAT Slave Information) can be downloaded from the Beckhoff website in the download area as a <u>zip file</u> and used in EtherCAT masters for offline configuration, e.g. in TwinCAT.

Above all, each EtherCAT slave carries its device description (ESI) electronically readable in a local memory chip, the so-called **ESI EEPROM**. When the slave is switched on, this description is loaded locally in the slave and informs it of its communication configuration; on the other hand, the EtherCAT master can identify the slave in this way and, among other things, set up the EtherCAT communication accordingly.

NOTICE

Application-specific writing of the ESI-EEPROM

The ESI is developed by the device manufacturer according to ETG standard and released for the corresponding product.

- Meaning for the ESI file: Modification on the application side (i.e. by the user) is not permitted.

- Meaning for the ESI EEPROM: Even if a writeability is technically given, the ESI parts in the EEPROM and possibly still existing free memory areas must not be changed beyond the normal update process. Especially for cyclic memory processes (operating hours counter etc.), dedicated memory products such as EL6080 or IPC's own NOVRAM must be used.

- Depending on functionality and performance EtherCAT slaves have one or several local controllers for processing I/O data. The corresponding program is the so-called **firmware** in *.efw format.
- In some EtherCAT slaves the EtherCAT communication may also be integrated in these controllers. In this case the controller is usually a so-called **FPGA** chip with *.rbf firmware.

Customers can access the data via the EtherCAT fieldbus and its communication mechanisms. Acyclic mailbox communication or register access to the ESC is used for updating or reading of these data.

The TwinCAT System Manager offers mechanisms for programming all three parts with new data, if the slave is set up for this purpose. Generally the slave does not check whether the new data are suitable, i.e. it may no longer be able to operate if the data are unsuitable.

Simplified update by bundle firmware

The update using so-called **bundle firmware** is more convenient: in this case the controller firmware and the ESI description are combined in a *.efw file; during the update both the firmware and the ESI are changed in the terminal. For this to happen it is necessary

• for the firmware to be in a packed format: recognizable by the file name, which also contains the revision number, e.g. ELxxxx-xxxx_REV0016_SW01.efw

- for password=1 to be entered in the download dialog. If password=0 (default setting) only the firmware update is carried out, without an ESI update.
- for the device to support this function. The function usually cannot be retrofitted; it is a component of many new developments from year of manufacture 2016.

Following the update, its success should be verified

- ESI/Revision: e.g. by means of an online scan in TwinCAT ConfigMode/FreeRun this is a convenient way to determine the revision
- · Firmware: e.g. by looking in the online CoE of the device

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the device!

- ✓ Note the following when downloading new device files
- a) Firmware downloads to an EtherCAT device must not be interrupted
- b) Flawless EtherCAT communication must be ensured. CRC errors or LostFrames must be avoided.
- c) The power supply must adequately dimensioned. The signal level must meet the specification.
- ⇒ In the event of malfunctions during the update process the EtherCAT device may become unusable and require re-commissioning by the manufacturer.

7.3.1 Device description ESI file/XML

NOTICE

Attention regarding update of the ESI description/EEPROM

Some slaves have stored calibration and configuration data from the production in the EEPROM. These are irretrievably overwritten during an update.

The ESI device description is stored locally on the slave and loaded on start-up. Each device description has a unique identifier consisting of slave name (9 characters/digits) and a revision number (4 digits). Each slave configured in the System Manager shows its identifier in the EtherCAT tab:

SYSTEM - Configuration SYSTEM - Configuration	General EtherCAT	Process Data Startup (CoE - Online Online
PLC - Configuration PLC - Configuration I/O - Configuration I/O Devices Device 2 (EtherCAT)	Type: Product/Revision: Auto Inc Addr:	EL3204 4Ch. Ana. Input F EL3204-0000-0016 FFFF	PT100 (RTD)
	EtherCAT Addr:	1002 🔷	Advanced Settings
। InfoData Iterm 1 (EK1101) ID ID ID ID ID			

Fig. 155: Device identifier consisting of name EL3204-0000 and revision -0016

The configured identifier must be compatible with the actual device description used as hardware, i.e. the description which the slave has loaded on start-up (in this case EL3204). Normally the configured revision must be the same or lower than that actually present in the terminal network.

For further information on this, please refer to the EtherCAT system documentation.

Update of XML/ESI description

The device revision is closely linked to the firmware and hardware used. Incompatible combinations lead to malfunctions or even final shutdown of the device. Corresponding updates should only be carried out in consultation with Beckhoff support.

Display of ESI slave identifier

The simplest way to ascertain compliance of configured and actual device description is to scan the EtherCAT boxes in TwinCAT mode Config/FreeRun:

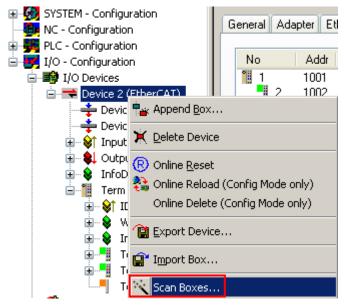


Fig. 156: Scan the subordinate field by right-clicking on the EtherCAT device

If the found field matches the configured field, the display shows

TwinCAT	System Manager 👘 🔯
(į)	Configuration is identical
	ок

Fig. 157: Configuration is identical

otherwise a change dialog appears for entering the actual data in the configuration.

Appendix

BECKHOFF

Check Configuration		
Found Items:	Disable > Ignore > Delete > Copy Before > Copy After > Change to > Copy All >> OK Cancel	Configured Items: Term 1 (EK1101) [EK1101-0000-0017] Term 2 (EL3204) [EL3204-0000-0016] Term 3 (EL3201) [EL3201-0000-0016] Term 4 (EL9011)
Extended Information		

Fig. 158: Change dialog

In this example in Fig. *Change dialog*, an EL3201-0000-**0017** was found, while an EL3201-0000-**0016** was configured. In this case the configuration can be adapted with the *Copy Before* button. The *Extended Information* checkbox must be set in order to display the revision.

Changing the ESI slave identifier

The ESI/EEPROM identifier can be updated as follows under TwinCAT:

- Trouble-free EtherCAT communication must be established with the slave.
- The state of the slave is irrelevant.
- Right-clicking on the slave in the online display opens the *EEPROM Update* dialog, Fig. *EEPROM Update*

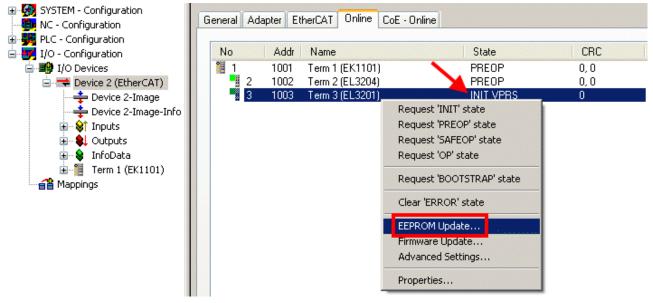


Fig. 159: EEPROM Update

The new ESI description is selected in the following dialog, see Fig. *Selecting the new ESI*. The checkbox *Show Hidden Devices* also displays older, normally hidden versions of a slave.

te EEPROM			
ailable EEPROM Descriptions:	Α 🥕	Show Hidden Devices	OK
EL3162 2Ch. Ana. Input 0			Cancel
EL3201 1Ch. Ana. Input P	T100 (RTD) (EL3201-0000-00)	16)	Cancer
EL3201-0010 1Ch. Ana. Ir	nput PT100 (RTD), High Precisio	n (EL3201-0010-0016)	
📲 EL3201-0020 1Ch. Ana. Ir	nput PT100 (RTD), High Precisio	n, calibrated (EL3201-0020	0-0016)
EL3202 2Ch. Ana. Input P 📲	T100 (RTD) (EL3202-0000-00	16)	
EL3202-0010 2Ch. Ana. Ir	nput PT100 (RTD), High Precisio	on (EL3202-0010-0016)	
EL3204 4Ch. Ana. Input P	T100 (RTD) (EL3204-0000-00)	16)	
👝 🛛 🖶 EL3311 1Ch. Ana. Input T	hermocouple (TC) (EL3311-00	00-0017)	
B EL3311 1Ch. Ana. Input	ut Thermocouple (TC) (EL3311	-0000-0016)	
🗉 📲 EL3312 2Ch. Ana. Input T			

Fig. 160: Selecting the new ESI

A progress bar in the System Manager shows the progress. Data are first written, then verified.

The change only takes effect after a restart. Most EtherCAT devices read a modified ESI description immediately or after startup from the INIT. Some communication settings such as distributed clocks are only read during power-on. The EtherCAT slave therefore has to be switched off briefly in order for the change to take effect.

7.3.2 Firmware explanation

Determining the firmware version

Determining the version via the TwinCAT System Manager

The TwinCAT System Manager shows the version of the controller firmware if the master can access the slave online. Click on the E-Bus Terminal whose controller firmware you want to check (in the example terminal 2 (EL3204)) and select the tab *CoE Online* (CAN over EtherCAT).

CoE Online and Offline CoE

Two CoE directories are available:

• online: This is offered in the EtherCAT slave by the controller, if the EtherCAT slave supports this. This CoE directory can only be displayed if a slave is connected and operational.

• offline: The EtherCAT Slave Information ESI/XML may contain the default content of the CoE. This CoE directory can only be displayed if it is included in the ESI (e.g. "Beckhoff EL5xxx.xml").

The Advanced button must be used for switching between the two views.

In Fig. *Display of EL3204 firmware version* the firmware version of the selected EL3204 is shown as 03 in CoE entry 0x100A.



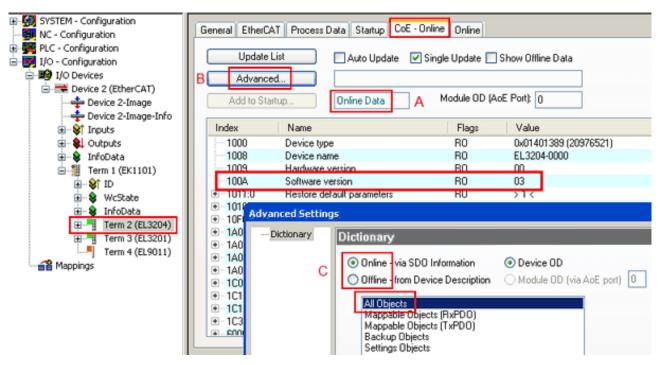


Fig. 161: Display of EL3204 firmware version

In (A) TwinCAT 2.11 shows that the Online CoE directory is currently displayed. If this is not the case, the Online directory can be loaded via the *Online* option in Advanced Settings (B) and double-clicking on *AllObjects*.

7.3.3 Updating controller firmware *.efw

CoE directory

The Online CoE directory is managed by the controller and stored in a dedicated EEPROM, which is generally not changed during a firmware update.

Switch to the Online tab to update the controller firmware of a slave, see Fig. Firmware Update.

SYSTEM - Configuration General EtherCAT Process Data Startup CoE - Online Online	
PLC - Configuration PLC - Configuration I/O - Configuration I/O Devices Pre-Op Sale-Op Sale-Op Pre-Op Sale-Op Clear Error	
Open Open Open	2 🖬
🗄 😸 InfoData	
Term 1 (EK1101) Port A: Carrier / Open	
B V Port B: No Carrier / Closed	
WcState Port C: No Carrier / Closed My Recent	
Documents	
Term 3 (EL3201) For D: No Laner / Closed	
ierm 4 (cL9011)	
Mappings Desktop	
Name Online	
♦T Underrange 0 €	
♦↑Limit 1 0x0 (0)	
◆↑Limit 2 0×0 (0)	
TXPDO State O	
◆TAPOD Togle 0	
◆Î Value 0x2134 <850.000> Si File name: EL3204 06.efw	Open
♦ WcState 1	
C State 0x0003 (3) My Network Files of type: EtherCAT Firmware File (*.efw)	Cancel

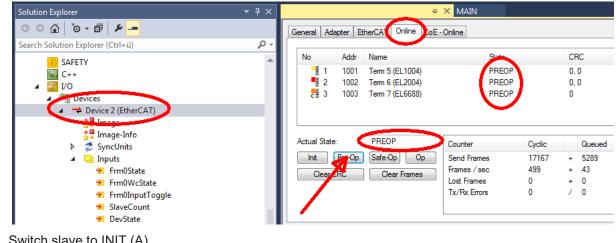
Fig. 162: Firmware Update

Proceed as follows, unless instructed otherwise by Beckhoff support. Valid for TwinCAT 2 and 3 as EtherCAT master.

 Switch TwinCAT system to ConfigMode/FreeRun with cycle time >= 1 ms (default in ConfigMode is 4 ms). A FW-Update during real time operation is not recommended.

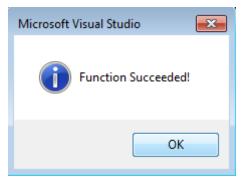
Microsoft Visual Studio	Microsoft Visual Studio
Load I/O Devices	Activate Free Run
Yes No	Yes No

· Switch EtherCAT Master to PreOP



- Switch slave to INIT (A)
- · Switch slave to BOOTSTRAP

- Check the current status (B, C)
- Download the new *efw file (wait until it ends). A password will not be necessary usually.



- · After the download switch to INIT, then PreOP
- Switch off the slave briefly (don't pull under voltage!)
- Check within CoE 0x100A, if the FW status was correctly overtaken.

7.3.4 FPGA firmware *.rbf

If an FPGA chip deals with the EtherCAT communication an update may be accomplished via an *.rbf file.

- Controller firmware for processing I/O signals
- FPGA firmware for EtherCAT communication (only for terminals with FPGA)

The firmware version number included in the terminal serial number contains both firmware components. If one of these firmware components is modified this version number is updated.

Determining the version via the TwinCAT System Manager

The TwinCAT System Manager indicates the FPGA firmware version. Click on the Ethernet card of your EtherCAT strand (Device 2 in the example) and select the *Online* tab.

The *Reg:0002* column indicates the firmware version of the individual EtherCAT devices in hexadecimal and decimal representation.

📴 TwinCAT System Manager				
<u>File Edit Actions View Options Help</u>				
] 🗅 📂 📽 🔚 🍜 🖪 👗 🛍 🛍	🗟 M 👌 🔜 🏤 🗸	💣 🙆	👧 💱 🤅	🔨 🚳 🗎
SYSTEM - Configuration ONC - Configuration	General Adapter EtherCA1	0nline		(
NC - Configuration	No Addr Name		State CR	C Reg:0002 📐
PLC - Configuration	1001 Term 1 (E	K1100)	OP O	0x0002 (11)
🗄 🛒 I/O - Configuration	2 1002 Term 2 (E		OP O	0x0002 (10)
🚊 🏘 I/O Devices	📕 3 1003 Term 3 (B		OP O	0x0002 (11)
🖻 🖷 🗒 Device 2 (EtherCAT)	4 1004 Term 4 (E		OP 0	0x0002 (10)
🕂 💠 Device 2-Image	5 1005 Term 5(B 6 1006 Term 6(B		OP O OP O	0x000B (11)
🕂 🕂 Device 2-Image-Info	 2 1002 Term 2 (E 3 1003 Term 3 (E 4 1004 Term 4 (E 5 1005 Term 5 (E 6 1006 Term 6 (E 7 1007 Term 7 (E 		OP 0 OP 0	0x0002 (11) 0x000C (12)
	Actual State: OP		Send Fr Frames	rames: 74237 / sec: 329 ames: 0
	Number Box Name	Address	Туре	In Size 0 🔺
	1 Term 1 (EK1100)	1001	EK1100	0.0 0
	2 Term 2 (EL2004)	1002	EL2004	0.0 0
	3 Term 3 (EL2004)	1003	EL2004	0.0 0
I	4 Term 4 (EL5001)	1004	EL5001	5.0 0 💌
Ready			Local ()	Free Run 🥢

Fig. 163: FPGA firmware version definition

If the column *Reg:0002* is not displayed, right-click the table header and select *Properties* in the context menu.

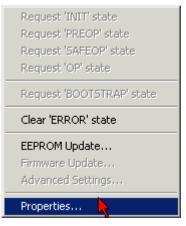


Fig. 164: Context menu Properties

The *Advanced Settings* dialog appears where the columns to be displayed can be selected. Under *Diagnosis/Online View* select the '0002 ETxxxx Build' check box in order to activate the FPGA firmware version display.

f	dvanced Settings		×
	⊡ - Diagnosis Online View ⊡ - Emergency Scan	Online View	0000 Add
			OK Abbrechen

Fig. 165: Dialog Advanced Settings

Update

For updating the FPGA firmware

- of an EtherCAT coupler the coupler must have FPGA firmware version 11 or higher;
- of an E-Bus Terminal the terminal must have FPGA firmware version 10 or higher.

Older firmware versions can only be updated by the manufacturer!

Updating an EtherCAT device

The following sequence order have to be met if no other specifications are given (e.g. by the Beckhoff support):

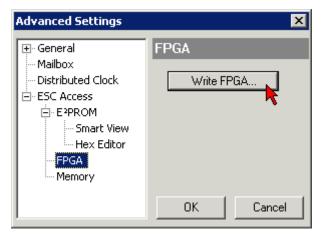
• Switch TwinCAT system to ConfigMode/FreeRun with cycle time >= 1 ms (default in ConfigMode is 4 ms). A FW-Update during real time operation is not recommended.

 In the TwinCAT System Manager select the terminal for which the FPGA firmware is to be updated (in the example: Terminal 5: EL5001) and
 click the Advanced Settings button in the EtherCAT tob.

click the Advanced Settings button in the EtherCAT tab:

📴 TwinCAT System Manager				_ D ×
Eile Edit Actions View Options Help				
] 🗅 📂 📽 🔚 🍜 🗟 👗 🛍 💼	a 🗛 8	🖳 🖴 🗸 💣 👧) 🕄 🖄 🖉	🌢 🗎
SYSTEM - Configuration General EtherCAT Process Data Startup SYSTEM - Configuration Type: EL5001 1K. SSI Encoder PLC - Configuration Product / Revision: EL5001-0000-0000 I/O - Configuration Product / Revision: EL5001-0000-0000 I/O Devices Auto Inc Address: FFFC				tings
 InfoData Term 2 (EL2004) Term 3 (EL2004) Term 4 (EL5001) Term 5 (EL5001) 	http://www.	beckhoff.de/german/default.htr	m?EtherCAT/ELS	5001.htm
	Name	Online	Туре	Size
庄 💊 WcState	\$ † Status	0x41 (65)	BYTE	1.0
🕀 😣 InfoData	\$ † Value	0×00000000 (0)	UDINT	4.0
🕀 🃲 Term 6 (EL5101)	♦ ↑ WcState	0	BOOL	0.1
🕀 🃲 Term 7 (EL5101)	♦↑ State	0x0008 (8)	UINT	2.0
Term 8 (EL9010)	&î AdsAddr	AC 10 03 F3 03 01 ED 03	AMSADDRESS	8.0
Mappings	•			<u> </u>
Ready			Local () Con	fig Mode 🛛 🎢

• The *Advanced Settings* dialog appears. Under *ESC Access/E²PROM*/FPGA click on *Write FPGA* button:



• Select the file (*.rbf) with the new FPGA firmware, and transfer it to the EtherCAT device:

Open				? ×
Search in: 🔀 F	ïrmWare	- 6) 😰	• 🖭 💙
SocCOM_T1_E	BUS_BGA_LVTT	L_F2_54	_BLD12	.rbf
File name: A_LV	TL_F2_S4_BLD	12.rbf	Op	oen
File type: FPGA	File (*.rbf)	•	Ca	ncel

- Wait until download ends
- Switch slave current less for a short time (don't pull under voltage!). In order to activate the new FPGA firmware a restart (switching the power supply off and on again) of the EtherCAT device is required.
- · Check the new FPGA status

NOTICE

Risk of damage to the device!

A download of firmware to an EtherCAT device must not be interrupted in any case! If you interrupt this process by switching off power supply or disconnecting the Ethernet link, the EtherCAT device can only be recommissioned by the manufacturer!

7.3.5 Simultaneous updating of several EtherCAT devices

The firmware and ESI descriptions of several devices can be updated simultaneously, provided the devices have the same firmware file/ESI.

General Adapter EtherCAT Online CoE - Online	
No Addr Name State 1 1001 Term 5 (EK1101) INIT 2 1002 Term 6 (EL3102) INIT 3 1003 Term 7 (EL3102) INIT 4 1004 Term 8 (EL3102) Request 'INIT' state 5 1005 Term 9 (EL3102) Request 'SAFEOP' state Request 'BOOTSTRAP' state Request 'BOOTSTRAP' state Clear 'ERROR' state EEPROM Update	•

Fig. 166: Multiple selection and firmware update

Select the required slaves and carry out the firmware update in BOOTSTRAP mode as described above.

7.4 Restoring the delivery state

To restore the delivery state (factory settings) of CoE objects for EtherCAT devices ("slaves"), the CoE object *Restore default parameters*, SubIndex 001 can be used via EtherCAT master (e.g. TwinCAT) (see Fig. *Selecting the Restore default parameters PDO*).

Gener	al EtherCAT	DC Process Data Plc	Startup	CoE -	Online Online		
	Update List 🗌 Auto Update 🗹 Single Update 🗌 Show Offline Data						
	Advanced						
	Add to Startu	up Online Data	Mod	dule OD	(AoE Port): 0		
Ind	lex	Name		Flags	Value	Unit	1
	1000	Device type		RO	0x00001389 (5001)		
	1008	Device name		RO	EL5101		
	1009	Hardware version		RO	27		
	100A	Software version		RO	18		
	1011:0	Restore default parameters		RO	>1<		
	····· 1011:01	SubIndex 001		RW	0x0000000 (0)		
÷	1018:0	Identity 5		RO	> 4 <		_
+	10F0:0	Backup parameter handling		RO	>1<		
÷	1400:0	RxPDO-Par Outputs		RO	> 6 <		

Fig. 167: Selecting the Restore default parameters PDO

Set Value Dia	log X
Dec: Hex:	1684107116 OK 0x64616F6C Cancel
Float:	1.6634185e+22
Bool:	0 1 Hex Edit
Binary:	6C 6F 61 64 4
Bit Size:	○1 ○8 ○16 ●32 ○64 ○?

Fig. 168: Entering a restore value in the Set Value dialog

Double-click on *SubIndex 001* to enter the Set Value dialog. Enter the reset value **1684107116** in field *Dec* or the value **0x64616F6C** in field *Hex* (ASCII: "load") and confirm with *OK* (Fig. *Entering a restore value in the Set Value dialog*).

- All changeable entries in the slave are reset to the default values.
- The values can only be successfully restored if the reset is directly applied to the online CoE, i.e. to the slave. No values can be changed in the offline CoE.
- TwinCAT must be in the RUN or CONFIG/Freerun state for this; that means EtherCAT data exchange takes place. Ensure error-free EtherCAT transmission.
- No separate confirmation takes place due to the reset. A changeable object can be manipulated beforehand for the purposes of checking.
- This reset procedure can also be adopted as the first entry in the startup list of the slave, e.g. in the state transition PREOP->SAFEOP or, as in Fig. *CoE reset as a startup entry*, in SAFEOP->OP.

All backup objects are reset to the delivery state.

Alternative restore value

In some older terminals (FW creation approx. before 2007) the backup objects can be switched with an alternative restore value: Decimal value: 1819238756, Hexadecimal value: 0x6C6F6164.

An incorrect entry for the restore value has no effect.

7.5 Support and Service

Beckhoff and their partners around the world offer comprehensive support and service, making available fast and competent assistance with all questions related to Beckhoff products and system solutions.

Beckhoff's branch offices and representatives

Please contact your Beckhoff branch office or representative for local support and service on Beckhoff products!

The addresses of Beckhoff's branch offices and representatives round the world can be found on her internet pages: <u>www.beckhoff.com</u>

You will also find further documentation for Beckhoff components there.

Support

The Beckhoff Support offers you comprehensive technical assistance, helping you not only with the application of individual Beckhoff products, but also with other, wide-ranging services:

- support
- design, programming and commissioning of complex automation systems
- · and extensive training program for Beckhoff system components

Hotline:	+49 5246 963 157
e-mail:	support@beckhoff.com
web:	www.beckhoff.com/support

Service

The Beckhoff Service Center supports you in all matters of after-sales service:

- on-site service
- · repair service
- · spare parts service
- hotline service

Hotline:	+49 5246 963 460
e-mail:	service@beckhoff.com
web:	www.beckhoff.com/service

Headquarters Germany

Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG

Hülshorstweg 20 33415 Verl Germany

Phone:	+49 5246 963 0
e-mail:	info@beckhoff.com
web:	www.beckhoff.com

Trademark statements

Beckhoff®, TwinCAT®, TwinCAT/BSD®, TC/BSD®, EtherCAT®, EtherCAT G®, EtherCAT G10®, EtherCAT P®, Safety over EtherCAT®, TwinSAFE®, XFC®, XTS® and XPlanar® are registered trademarks of and licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH.

Third-party trademark statements

DeviceNet and EtherNet/IP are trademarks of ODVA, Inc.

DSP System Toolbox, Embedded Coder, MATLAB, MATLAB Coder, MATLAB Compiler, MathWorks, Predictive Maintenance Toolbox, Simscape ™ Multibody™, Simulink, Simulink Coder, Stateflow and ThingSpeak are registered trademarks of The MathWorks, Inc.

EnDat is a trademark of Dr. Johannes Heidenhain GmbH.

Microsoft, Microsoft Azure, Microsoft Edge, PowerShell, Visual Studio, Windows and Xbox are trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies.

More Information: www.beckhoff.com/EL3xxx

Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG Hülshorstweg 20 33415 Verl Germany Phone: +49 5246 9630 info@beckhoff.com www.beckhoff.com

